

PROJECT MANUAL

Replace Roofs & Tuckpoint Exterior Masonry
Farmington Correctional Center
Farmington, Missouri

Designed By: Introba Inc.
6 S. Old Orchard Ave.
St. Louis, MO 63119

Date Issued: September 5, 2025

Project No.: C2504-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

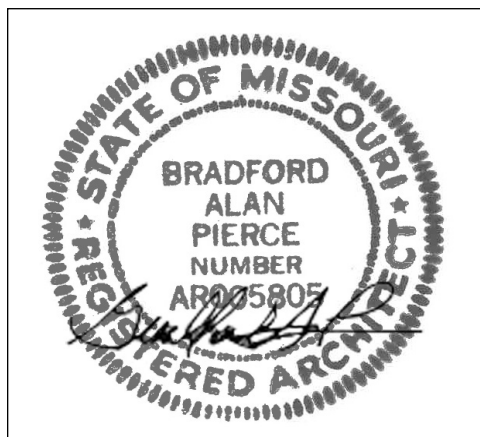
OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**PROJECT NUMBER: (C2504-01)**

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

A. Architect of Record

1. Bradford A. Pierce
2. Missouri AR005805
3. Responsible for Section 02 41 19 & Divisions 4, 6, 7, & 9.

**B. Environmental Engineer**

1. Brett Schwalb
2. Missouri E-27711
3. Responsible for Section 02 82 13



TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
---------	-------	-----------------

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	2

001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)	1
---------------	---------------------------------	---

002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	7
---------------	--------------------------------	---

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>
 and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

006000 PROJECT FORMS

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	3
012200	Unit Prices	2
012300	Alternates	3
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedule	4
013300	Submittals	6
013513.16	Site Security and Health Requirements (DOC)	7
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	11
017400	Cleaning	3

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition	3
028213	Asbestos Abatement	4

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

040120	Maintenance of Unit Masonry	12
040120.52	Masonry and Stone Cleaning	10
040121	Brick Masonry Repair and Replacement	10
040127	Repointing with Cement-Lime Mortar	9
040140	Maintenance of Stone Assemblies	10
040501	Masonry Mortar	5
042000	Unit Masonry	17

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry	3
--------	-----------------	---

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

074113	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	11
075400	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing	7
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim	13
077100	Roof Specialties	9
077200	Roof Accessories	4
079200	Joint Sealants	5

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

099113	Exterior Painting	5
--------	-------------------	---

APPENDIX

Asbestos & Lead Inspection Report	27
-----------------------------------	----

SSECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS**

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

DRAWING INDEX			
	X	OF XX	SHEET NAME
00-GENERAL			
G000	1	27	COVER SHEET
05-ARCHITECTURE			
A000	2	27	LEGEND, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS
A001	3	27	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A002	4	27	ROOF PHASING PLAN - TREATMENT CENTER 25
A003	5	27	ROOF PHASING PLAN - CONTROL BUILDING 12
A004	6	27	TUCKPOINTING ALTERNATE PHASING PLAN - TREATMENT CENTER 25
AD101	7	27	OVERALL ROOF DEMOLITION PLANS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 & CONTROL BUILDING 12
AD102	8	27	ROOF DEMOLITION ZONE PLANS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE A & B
AD103	9	27	ROOF DEMOLITION ZONE PLANS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONES C & D
AD104	10	27	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN - CONTROL BUILDING 12
A120	11	27	OVERALL ROOF PLANS
A121	12	27	ROOF ZONE PLANS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONES A & B
A122	13	27	ROOF ZONE PLANS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONES C & D
A123	14	27	ROOF PLAN - CONTROL BUILDING 12
A201	15	27	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE A
A202	16	27	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE B
A203	17	27	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE B
A204	18	27	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE C
A205	19	27	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE D
A206	20	27	MASONRY DETAILS
A501	21	27	DETAILS - ROOF
A502	22	27	DETAILS - ROOF
A503	23	27	DETAILS - ROOF

A504	24	27	DETAILS - ROOF
15-HAZARDOUS MATERIALS			
AB201	25	27	EXTERIOR ABATEMENT ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE A
AB202	26	27	EXTERIOR ABATEMENT ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE B
AB203	27	27	EXTERIOR ABATEMENT ELEVATIONS - TREATMENT CENTER 25 - ZONE C

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Replace Roofs & Tuckpoint Exterior Masonry
Farmington Correctional Center
Farmington, Missouri
Project No.: C2504-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, November 13, 2025
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The work consists of renovation of the roofs, masonry tuckpointing/lintel replacement at the Farmington Correctional Center. The project includes the complete removal and replacement of all existing roofs and roof penetrations at the Control Center (CC) and Treatment Center II (TC) buildings. The scope includes full roof system replacement down to the existing deck, installation of new curbs, roof drains, and roof hatches where applicable. All required flashing shall be replaced, and new metal cap flashing shall be provided at the CC.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 0%, WBE 0%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10:00 AM, October 30, 2025, at Farmington Correctional Center – Maintenance Office, 1631 Doubet Rd, Farmington, MO. Directions: South bound on US 67 take the Perrine Rd. exit near the J turn. Follow Perrine Rd and take a left onto Doubet Rd. Follow Doubet Rd. past Saint Francois Sheriffs office on the left and enter the second gate on the right. For additional directions please call (573) 218-6746.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a **deposit of \$100.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Introba Inc., Brad Pierce AIA, (314) 391-2188, email: brad.pierce@introba.com
- B. Project Manager: Fred L. Decker Jr, (573) 751-8521, email: Fred.Decker@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: Replace Roofs & Tuckpoint Exterior Masonry
Farmington Correctional Center
Farmington, Missouri

Project Number: C2504-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **140 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____
as principal, and _____
_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the
STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$))
for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly
and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____
day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

SPECIFIED PRODUCT

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

NAME, BRAND

CATALOG NO.

MANUFACTURER

VENDOR

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

LOCATION

DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK☐ YES ☐ NO**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☒ FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
 - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - c. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
 1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
 - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
 - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
 - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	--

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:

Brad Pierce AIA
Introba Inc.
6 S. Old Orchard Ave.
St. Louis, Missouri 63119
Telephone: (314) 391-2188
Email: brad.pierce@introba.com

Construction Representative:

Kevin Hultberg
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
10325 Business 21 North
Hillsboro, Missouri 63050
Telephone: (636) 524-8528
Email: kevin.hultberg@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager:

Fred L. Decker Jr
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: (573) 751-8521
Email: Fred.Decker@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist:

Mandy Roberson
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: (573) 522-0074
Email: mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 3 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 3 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

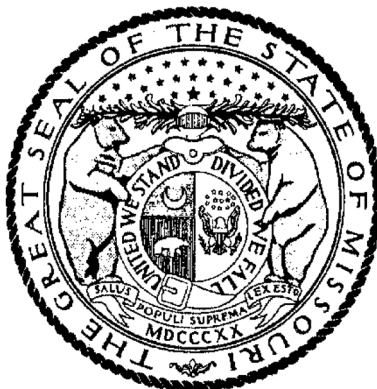
5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 095
ST. FRANCOIS COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2025

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2025

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$70.03
Boilermaker	\$25.09*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$51.20
Carpenter	\$61.79
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$59.96
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$25.09*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$77.14
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$25.09*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$25.09*
Glazier	\$25.09*
Ironworker	\$72.83
Laborer	\$48.59
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$25.09*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$72.95
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$48.77
Plumber	\$75.16
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$25.09*
Sheet Metal Worker	\$76.95
Sprinkler Fitter	\$25.09*
Truck Driver	\$25.09*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
ST. FRANCOIS County

Section 095

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$25.09*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$25.09*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$50.90
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$67.17
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$25.09*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of REPLACE ROOFS & TUCKPOINT EXTERIOR MASONRY, CONTROL CENTER, & TREATMENT CENTER II, FARMINGTON CORRECTIONAL CENTER
- B. BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION.
 - 1. Project Location: 1012 West Columbia Street, Farmington, Missouri 63640.
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- C. Contract Documents dated September 5, 2025, were prepared for the Project by Introba Inc. 6 South Old Orchard, St. Louis, MO 63119.
- D. The Work consists of Renovation of the roofs, masonry tuckpointing/lintel replacement at the Farmington Correctional Center.
 - 1. The Work includes: The complete design for the removal and replacement of all existing roofs and roof penetrations at the Control Center (CC) and Treatment Center II (TC) buildings. The scope includes full roof system replacement down to the existing deck, installation of new curbs, roof drains, and roof hatches where applicable. All required flashing shall be replaced, and new metal cap flashing shall be provided at the CC.
- E. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in several phases, see drawings.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do

not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.
 - 2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
 - 3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish not furnish products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Designer under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project, 20 working days “bad weather” days.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using Unit Prices to adjust quantity allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit Price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322 a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES****A. Unit Price No.1:**

1. Description: Grinding or raking out deteriorated mortar (usually to $\frac{3}{4}$ " depth), Cleaning joints, Repointing with new mortar (matched to original in color and tooling), Light cleaning of wall face according to Division 04 Section "040127 – Repointing with Cement-Lime Mortar"
2. Unit of Measurement: Square Feet.
3. Base Bid Quantity: 6,2341 SF.

B. Unit Price No. 2:

1. Description: Fabrication and installation of 2-piece metal parapet cap (typically 24-gauge prefinished steel or aluminum), Continuous cleats and clips (Z-closure or cleated),
2. Sealant at joints and edges according to Division 07 Section "076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Unit of Measurement: Linear Feet.
4. Base Bid Quantity: Parapet cap is not part of base bid at Building 25.

C. Unit Price No. 3:

1. Description: Wood blocking anchored to parapet top via fasteners where rotted wood exists according to Division 06 Section "061000 – Rough Carpentry."
2. Unit of Measurement: Linear Feet.
3. Base Bid Quantity: 10%, 103 Linear Feet.

D. Unit Price No.4:

1. Description: Replacement of damaged wood sheathing under existing shingle roof. according to Division 06 Section "061000 – Rough Carpentry."
2. Unit of Measurement: Square Feet.
3. Base Bid Quantity: 2,455 SF.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..
 - 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.
- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. **Base Bid.** Control Building #12 masonry tuckpointing work to be performed by Farmington Facilities.
- B. **Alternate No. 1** includes major masonry repairs and general maintenance tuckpointing around the perimeter of Treatment Center Building #25. This portion of the building is 4 stories tall with a small elevator penthouse that does not require masonry work.

This alternate excludes any work associated with window lintel replacement. Major masonry work consists of removing and reinstalling brick veneer in areas where the brick is out of plane by 1 inch or more, or where brick replacement is required due to spalling, delamination, or cracking. General maintenance tuckpointing is assumed to cover 10% of each alternate façade area. Refer to Sheet A004 (Alternate Plan) and the A200 series drawings for the specific locations of major masonry and general maintenance work.

- C. **Alternate No. 2** includes major masonry repairs and general maintenance tuckpointing around the perimeter of Treatment Center Building #25. This portion of the building is 2 stories tall, contains window walls with glazed tile veneer which are not part of the scope. This portion of the building is on the far west end of the building wing.

This area of the alternate does not have any window lintel replacement. Major masonry work consists of removing and reinstalling brick veneer in areas where the brick is out of plane by 1 inch or more, or where brick replacement is required due to spalling, delamination, or cracking. General maintenance tuckpointing is assumed to cover 10% of each alternate façade area. Refer to Sheet A004 (Alternate Plan) and the A200 series drawings for the specific locations of major masonry and general maintenance work.

- D. **Alternate No. 3** includes major masonry repairs and general maintenance tuckpointing around the perimeter of Treatment Center Building #25. This portion of the building is 2 stories tall, contains window walls with glazed tile veneer which are not part of the scope. This portion of the building is on the far east end of the building wing.

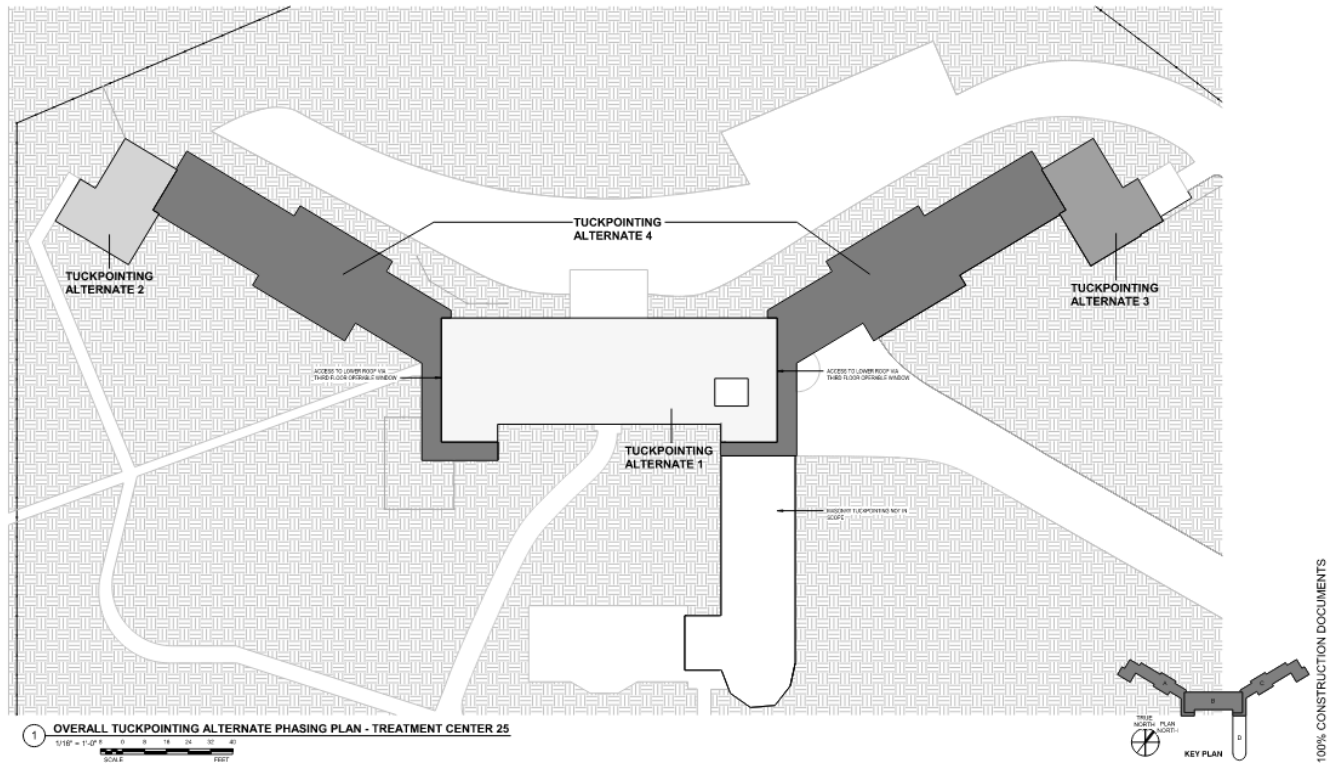
This area of the alternate does not have any window lintel replacement. Major masonry work consists of removing and reinstalling brick veneer in areas where the brick is out of plane by 1 inch or more, or where brick replacement is required due to spalling, delamination, or cracking. General maintenance tuckpointing is assumed to cover 10% of each alternate façade area. Refer to Sheet A004 (Alternate Plan) and the A200 series drawings for the specific locations of major masonry and general maintenance work.

- E. **Alternate No. 4** includes major masonry repairs and general maintenance tuckpointing around the perimeter of Treatment Center Building #25. This portion of the building is 2 stories tall and consists of building wings on both sides of Alternate area #1.

This alternate excludes any work associated with window lintel replacement. Major masonry work consists of removing and reinstalling brick veneer in areas where the brick is out of plane by 1 inch or more, or where brick replacement is required due to spalling, delamination, or cracking. General maintenance tuckpointing is assumed to cover 10% of each alternate façade

area. Refer to Sheet A004 (Alternate Plan) and the A200 series drawings for the specific locations of major masonry and general maintenance work.

F. Alternate snippet from Sheet A004:



END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
 - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits an RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer

requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
 - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
 - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations

- s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
 - u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 7. Project name
 8. Name and address of Contractor
 9. Name and address of Designer
 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 11. RFI description
 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 13. Date Designer's response was received
 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) as provided by "Trimble Unity Construct®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD/BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using Trimble Unity Construct®(Formerly eBuilder) is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.

1. Individuals shall complete the Trimble Unity Construct (Formerly eBuilder) New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client-side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.

4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.
 - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) web site by licensed users.

1. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site and consider them as if received in paper document form.
2. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.

3. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. Add requirements to suit Project. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
1. Requirement for Phased completion
 2. Work by separate Contractors
 3. Work by the Owner
 4. Pre-purchased materials
 5. Coordination with existing construction
 6. Limitations of continued occupancies
 7. Un-interruptible services
 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 9. Site restrictions
 10. Provisions for future construction
 11. Seasonal variations

12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation
 - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
 - e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 2. Related Section number
 3. Submittal category
 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 5. Description of the part of the Work covered

6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
 2. Description of the test
 3. Identification of applicable standards
 4. Identification of test methods
 5. Number of tests required
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 8. Requirements for taking samples
 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
 - 1. Date of Submission
 - 2. Name of Project
 - 3. Location
 - 4. Section Number of Specification
 - 5. State Project Number
 - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 - 7. Name of Subcontractor
 - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number

3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source
 - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time

2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
 1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.

3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
013513.16	Site Security and Health Requirements (DOC)	Test Report
013513.16	Site Security and Health Requirements (DOC)	Construction Schedule
013513.16	Site Security and Health Requirements (DOC)	Certification
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	Test Report
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	Construction Schedule
028213	Asbestos Abatement	Test Report
028213	Asbestos Abatement	Certification
028213	Asbestos Abatement	Sample
040120	Maintenance Of Unit Masonry	Product Data
040120	Maintenance Of Unit Masonry	Sample
040120.52	Masonry and Stone Cleaning	Product Data
040120.52	Masonry and Stone Cleaning	Sample
040120.52	Masonry and Stone Cleaning	Test Report
040120.52	Masonry and Stone Cleaning	Shop Drawings
040121	Brick Masonry Repair and Replacement	Product Data
040121	Brick Masonry Repair and Replacement	Sample
040121	Brick Masonry Repair and Replacement	Certification
040121	Brick Masonry Repair and Replacement	Test Report
040127	Repointing With Cement-Lime Mortar	Certification
040501	Masonry Mortar	Product Data

040501	Masonry Mortar	Certification
040501	Masonry Mortar	Test Report
042000	Unit Masonry	Product Data
042000	Unit Masonry	Certification
042000	Unit Masonry	Sample
074113	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	Product Data
074113	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	Shop Drawings
074113	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	Sample
074113	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	Warranty
075400	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing	Product Data
075400	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing	Shop Drawings
075400	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing	Sample
075400	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing	Operation / Maintenance Manual
075400	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing	Warranty
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Product Data
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Shop Drawings
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Sample
077100	Roof Specialties	Product Data
077100	Roof Specialties	Shop Drawings
077100	Roof Specialties	Sample
077200	Roof Accessories	Product Data
077200	Roof Accessories	Shop Drawings
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data
099113	Exterior Painting	Product Data

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.16 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DOC)**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general Institution rules.
- B. This Section includes requirements for environments that Clients are housed in, dine in, or participate in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:
 - 1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
 - 2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the Clients do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. Revise list to include all required submittals.
 - 4. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.
 - 5. Tuberculin skin test results for all employees required to be tested as set forth below.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.

- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. The Contractor shall provide Facility Representatives notice twenty-four (24) hours prior to any possible vehicle entry and/or required escort. The Contractor shall maintain a time log of any delays in gaining entrance to the Facility due to lack of an escort, which is to be submitted monthly with the Contractor's pay request materials. The purpose of this log is to establish a basis for a contract change, if required. The log shall contain the date and time of delay, date and time of request of entry, workers delayed (name and occupation), and name of the Facility Representative to whom the request was made, if possible. Any delay in entry must be validated by sallyport and pass office personnel at the Facility. Only delays greater than thirty (30) minutes will be considered for a contract change. A 30-minute delay upon arrival with a vehicle to enter the sallyport should be expected.

3.2 RULES OF THE FACILITY

- A. The Contractor and its workers shall observe the following rules:
 - 1. There shall be no fraternization with inmates.
 - 2. No intoxicating beverages or illegal drugs shall be brought onto Facility grounds.
 - 3. No firearms, other weapons, or explosives shall be carried onto Facility grounds.
 - 4. No prescription drugs above one day's dosage shall be carried on Facility grounds.
 - 5. Any vehicle or individual is subject to search at any time while on Facility grounds.
 - 6. The vehicles of the Contractor and its workers shall be locked whenever unattended.
 - 7. All tools and equipment shall be tightly secured during non-working hours in the Contractor's storage trailer or assigned area.
 - 8. The Facility will not be responsible for the Contractor's tools, equipment, or materials. The Contractor shall keep and maintain a current tool inventory. The tool inventory shall be made available to Facility Representatives and the Owner upon request.
 - 9. The Contractor shall report any missing tools to Facility Representatives immediately.
 - 10. Smoking shall be permitted only in accordance with the regulations of the Facility.
 - 11. Possession or use of smokeless tobacco or smokeless non-tobacco alternatives is strictly prohibited.
- B. All workers shall be required to sign an acknowledgement of receipt of these rules.

3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

- A. DOC SECURITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1. Prior to the commencement of any onsite work, the Contractor shall submit a list containing the name, date of birth, and Missouri driver's license number or social security number of all construction personnel to the Missouri Department of Corrections for the purpose of obtaining security clearances. The required information shall be submitted at the pre-construction meeting, or as otherwise directed by Department of Corrections' personnel. Any construction personnel with pending warrants or felony convictions within the last five (5) years or other offenses deemed to create a security risk by Department of Corrections shall not be allowed onsite. The Department of Corrections reserves the right to refuse admission to any individual they feel may be

detrimental to the security of the Facility.

3.4 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.5 TUBERCULOSIS TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All workers who will be in the confines of the Facility for more than ten (10) consecutive working days must provide proof of a negative tuberculin skin test. The test results must be no more than six (6) months old at the commencement of construction. The Contractor or the worker, not the Owner, shall pay the cost of the test.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to Facility Representatives current tuberculin skin test results for all workers who are required to have such a test in accordance with paragraph A above. If the

contract period extends for more than twelve (12) months, the Contractor must provide new test results for all workers prior to the anniversary of the contract commencement date.

- C. Any worker required to have a tuberculin skin test under paragraph A above who fails or refuses to do so will be denied admission to the facility until such time as proof of the test results are provided.
- D. If any worker has a tuberculin skin test with positive results, the worker shall be denied access to the facility until the worker produces a certification from a physician licensed to practice in the State of Missouri that the worker does not have infectious tuberculosis.
- E. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional time or compensation if any of its workers are denied access to the facility because of failure to produce negative tuberculin skin test results.
- F. Failure or refusal of the Contractor to maintain and produce the required tuberculin skin test records shall be a material breach of this contract, which shall subject the Contractor to a declaration of default.

3.6 PREA FOR CONTRACTORS AND EMPLOYEES

- A. The contractor and all of the contractor's employees and agents providing services in any Department of Corrections institution must be at least 18 years of age. A Missouri Uniform Law Enforcement System (MULES) check or other background investigation may be required on the contractor, the contractor's employees and agents before they are allowed entry into the institution. The contractor, its employees and agents understand and agree that the Department may complete criminal background records checks annually for the contractor and the contractor's employees and agents that have the potential to have contact with inmates.
- B. The institution shall have the right to deny access into the institution for the contractor and any of the contractor's employees and agents for any reason, at the discretion of the institution.
- C. The contractor, its employees and agents under active federal or state felony or misdemeanor supervision must receive written division director approval prior to providing services pursuant to a Department contract. Similarly, contractors/employees/agents with prior felony convictions and not under active supervision must receive written division director approval in advance.
- D. The contractor, its employees and agents shall at all times observe and comply with all applicable state statutes, Department rules, regulations, guidelines, internal management policies and procedures, and general orders of the Department that are applicable, regarding operations and activities in and about all Department property. Furthermore, the contractor, its employees and agents, shall not obstruct the Department or any of its designated officials from performing their duties in response to court orders or in the maintenance of a secure and safe correctional environment. The contractor shall comply with the Department's policies and procedures relating to employee conduct.
 - 1. The Department has a zero-tolerance policy for any form of sexual misconduct to include staff/contractor/volunteer on offender, or offender on offender, sexual harassment, sexual assault, sexual abuse and consensual sex.
 - a. Any contractor or contractor's employee or agent who witnesses any form of

sexual misconduct must immediately report it to the warden of the institution. If a contractor or contractor's employee or agent fails to report or knowingly condones sexual harassment or sexual contact with or between offenders, the Department may cancel the contract, or at the Department's sole discretion, require the contractor to remove the employee/agent from providing services under the contract.

- b. Any contractor or contractor's employee or agent who engages in sexual abuse shall be prohibited from entering the institution and shall be reported to law enforcement agencies and licensing bodies, as appropriate.
- E. The contractor, its employees and agents shall not interact with the offenders except as is necessary to perform the requirements of the contract. The contractor, its employees and agents shall not give anything to nor accept anything from the offenders except in the normal performance of the contract.
- F. If any contractor or contractor's employee or agent is denied access into the institution for any reason or is denied approval to provide service to the Department for any reason stated herein, it shall not relieve the contractor of any requirements of the contract. If the contractor is unable to perform the requirements of the contract for any reason, the contractor shall be considered in breach.

3.7 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking

3.8 CELL PHONES AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

- A. Cell Phones, pagers, smart watches (that can send/receive messages), fitness wrist bands (that can send/receive messages) or other electronic devices are not permitted.
 - 1. Contractors, repairpersons, or information technology services department staff may be permitted to bring in a cell phone and portable wireless router (Wi-Fi, MiFi, etc.) if approved by the Chief Administrative Officer (CAO) when the phone is necessary to complete job duties relating to repairs on a case-by-case basis.
 - 2. Tablets (iPad, etc.) are not allowed with the exception of for re-entry purposes approved via the division of adult institutions (DAI) director and the re-entry manager.
 - 3. Laptop computers may be permitted by the CAO on a case-by-case basis.

3.9 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS
 - 1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The

Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.

2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss

insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.

6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.16

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Telephone service
 - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
 - 4. Temporary enclosures
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
 - 1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
 - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 - 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9” (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
 - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8” (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section “Painting”.
 - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 - 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 - 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120” (3mm) thick, galvanized 2” (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6’ (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½” (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½” (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾” (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100’ (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of

electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
 1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.
 - C. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
 - D. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.
 1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
 2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125V, AC 20ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
 - E. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
 - F. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
 - G. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
 - H. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.

- I. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
 - 1. Telephone Lines: Provide telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Where an office has more than two (2) occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
 - b. Provide a dedicated telephone for a fax machine in the field office.
 - c. Provide a separate line for the Owner's use.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
- J. Temporary Telephones: The Owner will provide telephones within the facility. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific telephones designated by the Construction Representative.
- K. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
 - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- L. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- M. Temporary Toilets: The Owner will provide toilets and associated facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- N. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
 - 1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
 - 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
 - 3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
- O. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- P. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide drinking-water fountains where indicated, including paper cup supply.

- Q. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.
 - 1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).
- R. Drinking-Water Facilities: The Owner will provide drinking water facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- S. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:
 - 1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
 - 2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
- C. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- D. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. Available storage areas are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- E. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- F. Storage Facilities: No areas for storage of building materials can be made available onsite except for on the roof. Loads shall not exceed the loading limits as stated on the drawings. Roofing materials must be craned onto the roof from dedicated parking spaces as arranged by the Contractor with the City; costs of all such arrangements shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide his own security as he finds necessary. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.

- G. Storage Facilities: No areas for storage of building materials can be made available onsite. The Contractor shall provide for all storage offsite. All off-site storage locations shall be approved by the Construction Representative. The Contractor shall provide his own security as he finds necessary. The Construction Representative shall have access to the off-site storage at all times.
- H. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.
 - 1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section "Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.
 - 2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
 - 3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
 - 4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
 - 5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.
- I. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- J. Construction Parking: Contractors must be prepared to discuss their storage and parking needs at the Pre-Bid Meeting. Parking for construction personnel cannot be provided onsite. All parking will be offsite. The Contractor will have to park on the street, in city-owned lots, or in commercial lots. Under no circumstances will any vehicle be parked in a fire lane. Parking on lawns shall be prohibited.
- K. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
 - 1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 - 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- M. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.
- N. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 for Elevators.
- O. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.
- P. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- Q. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- R. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- S. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- T. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.

- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.
 - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
 - 1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
 - 2. Provide plywood fence, 8' (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2"x4" (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8' (2.5m) apart.
- F. Covered Walkway: Erect a structurally adequate, protective covered walkway for passage of persons along the adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing. Provide wood plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage. Extend the back wall beyond the structure to complete the enclosure fence. Paint and maintain in a manner acceptable to the Owner and the Designer.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
 - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

- H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least <once><twice> each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
 - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
 - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-

obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
 17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of roofing and related components.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and re-install.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities and roof mounted equipment indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected before starting selective demolition operations that effect energized equipment.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing roof construction and new roof construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect existing construction to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically. Do not remove more roofing than can be replaced and made water tight at the end of each workday.
 - 2. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 3. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on roof and supporting walls, or framing.
 - 4. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage before re-installation.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075400 "Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing" for new roofing requirements.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from roof of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

1. GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

A. Base Bid Work –

The abatement contractor is responsible for providing labor, materials and disposal for the removal of asbestos containing caulk on the lead-based paint covered window lintels as shown on the drawing.

Abatement contractor is responsible for the abatement of all asbestos containing caulk remaining on the building after lintel removal by manual methods.

Work is to be performed utilizing methods following all MDNR, EPA and OSHA rules and regulations.

1.2 SCHEDULE

A. Coordinate abatement schedule with General Contractor.

1.3 OTHER WORK

A. By Others

1. Owner and General Contractor

- a. Owner shall remove all moveable equipment, desks, chairs, window dressings, etc. prior to commencement of project.
- b. Coordinate the removal of staff/personnel/occupants from interior areas while work is occurring.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. State Requirements:

1. MDNR – Missouri Department of Natural Resources

B. Federal Requirements:

1. NESHAP - National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
2. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 200 Constitution Avenue, Washington, DC 20210.

1.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Environmental Consultant:

1. Abatement Contractor is to employ a Third-Party Air Monitoring for daily monitoring and final clearance monitoring as required by MDNR rules and regulations.

- B. Abatement Contractor:
 - 1. Provide air monitoring of own personnel. Provide a copy of all results to the APM within 24 hours.
 - 2. Responsible for amending Notification of Asbestos Abatement throughout project as needed and submitting amendments to MDNR.
 - 3. Pay any additional costs which arise from failure of clearance testing and may include costs for services of ASP, laboratory, or A/E.
- C. EPA, OSHA, MDNR or the Environmental Consultant may issue emergency stop work orders to the Contractor. Regulatory agencies may additionally assess fines and penalties in accord with relevant rules and regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make all submittals to Architect thirty (10) calendar days prior to commencing work.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Notification submitted to MDNR
 - 2. Contractor's Asbestos Abatement Firm MDNR License
 - 3. Submit documented evidence that each person, including contractor's supervisor, performing asbestos work holds a valid MDNR License and accreditation certificate in accord with MDNR Rules and Regulations
- B. Closeout Submittal
 - 1. Contractor is to submit the following closeout documents to Architect within 45 days of project completion.
 - a. Supervisor Daily Logs
 - b. Waste Manifest
 - c. Daily Air Sample Results
 - d. Final Clearance Results

- 1.7 PROTECTION Provide protection for personnel and building in accordance with all applicable EPA, MDNR and OSHA Rules and Regulations.

2. PRODUCTS / EQUIPMENT

- 2.1 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT EQUIPMENT Use only materials and equipment complying with MDNR Rules and Regulations.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE

- A. Perform all preparation work in accord with the EPA/NESHAPS, MDNR and OSHA Rules and Regulations.
- B. The abatement contractor is to submit an original complete "Notification of Asbestos Abatement" form to Missouri Department of Natural Resources for the abatement work.
- C. The asbestos abatement work is to be performed by an Missouri Department of Natural Resources licensed asbestos abatement contractor.
- D. All personnel performing abatement are to be licensed for asbestos abatement

- activities with the Missouri Department of Natural Resources with at least one individual holding a Supervisor's license.
- E. Power and water are in service for the building.
 - F. The material locations shown on drawings for the various Asbestos Containing Materials are not exhaustive. The abatement contractor will be responsible for contacting the Architect if a material is identified and not shown on drawings.
 - G. Lintels are painted with deteriorated lead-based paint and are to be removed intact. Mechanical methods should only be utilized as necessary. If mechanical means are necessary, the following shall apply:
 - 1. All mechanical tools shall have a HEPA filtered shroud eliminating lead containing dust/emissions.
 - 2. Proper PPE must be used to protect workers from Lead and Asbestos containing dust.
 - 3. Amended water shall be used to eliminate emissions during the work activities.
 - H. Proper demarcation of the of the work areas is required.
 - I. Poly sheeting shall be laid on the ground as protection from debris from abatement activities. Poly shall then be rolled up, bagged, and disposed of as asbestos containing waste once work in the area is complete.
 - J. Mechanical removal methods are not allowed for the removal of caulk from the building.
 - K. Disposal :
 - 1. The waste is to be placed in containers (six mil polyethylene or equivalent labeled bags or labeled drums) and sealed when full. The waste shall be double bagged when polyethylene bags are used for disposal. Bundles or components are to be wrapped in two layers of 6-mil thickness polyethylene sheeting. Sealed and labeled containers of asbestos-containing waste materials shall be removed and transported to an approved landfill for asbestos waste.
 - 2. Label all bags or containers containing asbestos debris as follows-

FARMINGTON CORRECTIONAL CENTER
FARMINGTON, MISSOURI
 - 3. Whenever trucks or dumpsters are being loaded or unloaded with asbestos waste, post signs in accord with the NESHAP STANDARD- DANGER, ASBESTOS DUST HAZARD, CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD, AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY.
 - 4. Transport all waste to an MDNR approved landfill. Complete a waste shipment record for each load of waste in accord with the NESHAP STANDARD. Return the record, signed by waste disposal site owner/operator to APM within 10 days after completion of project.

3.2 CLEANUP

- A. Perform all cleanup operations daily in accord with the MDNR, EPA/NESHAPS Rules

and Regulations.

1. Clearance Air Monitoring and Analysis:
 - 1) Not required.

END 02 82 13.

SECTION 040120 - MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of brick clay and concrete restoration and cleaning as follows:
 - 1. Repairing unit masonry.
 - 2. Repointing joints.
 - 3. Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth.
 - 4. Cleaning exposed unit masonry surfaces.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 040140 "Maintenance of Stone Assemblies."
 - 2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for matching of existing masonry and mortars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.
- B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- E. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of masonry units to freezing and thawing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced masonry restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry is not sufficient experience for masonry restoration work.
 - 1. At Contractor's option, work may be divided between two specialist firms: one for cleaning work and one for repair work.
 - 2. Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that clay masonry restoration and cleaning work is in progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of restoration specialist firm.
 - 3. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced in restoration work of types they will be performing

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for masonry restoration (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- C. Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Cleaned and repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 50 feet away. Perform additional paint and stain removal, general cleaning, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Submit samples of all products and materials to be used for the masonry repair, cleaning, and reconstruction.
- D. Where replacement brick is to be used, the Contractor shall provide at least four (4) units of sufficient number to indicate full range of colors to be expected in completed work for approval by the Architect.
- E. Contractor shall submit literature, data and color samples of all caulking and sealant materials to be used on the masonry for approval by the Architect.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry units to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons.
- B. Deliver other materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

- B. Repair masonry units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
 - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.
- E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.
- F. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate masonry restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places it can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order replacement materials at earliest possible date to avoid delaying completion of the Work.
- B. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:
 - 1. Remove plant growth.
 - 2. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
 - 3. Remove paint.
 - 4. Clean masonry surfaces.
 - 5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
 - 6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
 - 7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
 - 8. Point mortar joints.

9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
- C. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units to comply with "Masonry Unit Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Masonry" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Building Brick: Provide building brick complying with ASTM C 62, of same vertical dimension as face brick, for masonry.
 1. Grade SW where in contact with earth.
 2. Grade SW, MW, or NW for concealed backup.
- B. Brick exposed to view:
 1. Use bricks salvaged from this project to the extent possible.
 2. Provide new brick as needed.
 3. Match adjacent brick on respective areas of original building and building addition.
 4. Match colors and color blend pattern.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I white.
 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
 2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
 3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.3 PAINT REMOVERS

- A. Solvent-Type Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinseable, solvent-type gel formulation for removing paint coatings from masonry.

2.4 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.

- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.
- D. Job-Mixed Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
- B. Masonry Repair Anchors, Rod/Screen Tube Type: Stainless-steel screen tube with or without Type 304 or Type 316 stainless-steel rod, adhesive installed by injection with manufacturer's standard epoxy adhesive, complete with other devices required for installation.
- C. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of masonry units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.
- D. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.
- E. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79, Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer.
 - 1. Use coating with a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Miscellaneous Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
 - 1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
 - 2. Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Consistency of each application.
 - 4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
 - 5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:
 - a. Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
 - b. Leave a residue on surfaces.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Preparing Lime Putty: Slake quicklime and prepare lime putty according to appendix to ASTM C 5 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
 - 1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.
 - 2. Mortar Color: Produce mortar to match the white mortar that exists at the majority of exterior brick surfaces.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mortar Proportions: Type O Mortar:
 - 1. Repointing Mortar for Exterior Brick:
 - a. 1 part Portland cement
 - b. 2-1/2 parts hydrated lime
 - c. 8-9 parts sand; finely graded sand similar in color to sand in existing white mortar
 - 2. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.

2.7 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

- A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.
 - 1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.
- B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical-cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
 - 1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.

2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
 3. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.
 4. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
 5. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
 3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
 4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.
- D. Remove downspouts adjacent to masonry and store during masonry restoration and cleaning. Reinstall when masonry restoration and cleaning are complete.

3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated or are to be reused. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- C. Notify SKJV of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
 3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
 4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick in color, size, texture and composition. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.

- G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
 - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
 - 2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.
 - 3. Tooth in half bricks at altered wall openings to avoid exposing cut masonry surfaces.
- H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
 - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas as specified in the “Repointing Masonry” Article.
 - 2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
 - 3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.3 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
 - 1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
 - 2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - 3. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
 - 4. For water-spray application, use low pressure (not more than 600 psi) fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 45 degrees held at least 18” from the surface.
 - 5. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
- C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.

- D. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 - 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.
- F. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.4 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
 - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
 - 2. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
 - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
 - d. Repeat application if needed.

3.5 PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Paint Removal with Solvent-Type Paint Remover:
 - 1. Remove loose and peeling paint using pressure spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
 - 2. Apply thick coating of paint remover to painted masonry with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush.
 - 3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Rinse with water applied by pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.

3.6 CLEANING BRICKWORK

- A. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub masonry with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with water applied by pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet masonry with water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub masonry with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with water applied by pressure spray to remove mold, mildew and algae remover and soil.

3.7 REPOINTING MASONRY

A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

1. All joints in areas indicated.
2. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
3. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
4. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/16 inch more in width and of any depth.
5. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
6. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch or more from surface.
7. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
8. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.
9. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:

1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of joint width plus 1/8 inch, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.

- a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without Architect's written approval based on approved quality-control program.
 - b. Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond-impregnated metal blades. Remove remaining mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Strictly adhere to approved quality-control program.
- D. Notify SKJV of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
 - 1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
 - 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 - 3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
 - 4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
 - 5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours including weekends and holidays.
 - a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
 - b. Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.
 - 6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- F. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.8 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
 - 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 - 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

- B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

END OF SECTION 040120

SECTION 040120.52 - MASONRY AND STONE CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. Purpose of cleaning is to remove as much atmospheric deposits, soil, staining, grease, oil, and other contaminants as possible without damaging the facade.
2. Prior to any cleaning efforts, trials must be conducted, reviewed and accepted.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 040121 Brick Masonry Repair and Replacement: Repair and replacement of brick masonry.
2. Section 040127 Repointing with Cement-Lime Mortar: Repointing mortar joints.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate Work to ensure that adjacent areas are not adversely affected. Coordinate:

1. With Owner's Representative.
2. With other trades:
 - a. To ensure that work done by other trades is complete and ready for cleaning Work.
 - b. To avoid or minimize work in immediate vicinity of cleaning Work in progress.
 - c. To ensure that subsequent work will not adversely affect cleaned surfaces.

B. Notify Owner's Representative of conflicts between Specifications and cleaning material manufacturer's recommendations. Perform Work according to Specifications unless Architect/Engineer authorizes changes in writing.

C. Sequencing: Perform cleaning and repair Work in the following sequence:

1. Remove plant growth (vines, etc.).
2. Prior to cleaning, inspect for open mortar or sealant joints and other potential sources of water infiltration, and perform repairs and repointing as necessary to prevent intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into wall.
3. Undertake cleaning in accordance with materials and procedures approved during mock ups.
4. Perform remaining repairs and repointing as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- #### A. General: Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.

- B. Product Data: List of products proposed for use, with Manufacturer's product literature and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for information only; safety restrictions are sole responsibility of Contractor.
- C. Samples for Verification: Before performing mockups, samples of cleaning chemicals.
- D. Chemical Test Report on Water: List of chemicals and other additives in water, identifying items which may render water unsuitable for use on cleaning Project.
- E. Cleaning System Descriptions: Modify specified requirements based on approved mockups and submit complete written descriptions of cleaning systems, including materials and procedures.
- F. Protection Plan: Written plan describing protection measures proposed for use on Project.
- G. Containment, Collection, and Disposal Plan: Written plan describing methods for containing, collecting, and disposing of runoff during cleaning operations.
- H. Cleaning Subcontractor Qualifications: Evidence that Subcontractor's *existing company* has minimum five years of continuous experience in use of specified cleaning system; list of at least five representative, successfully-completed projects of similar scope and size, including:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Owner's name.
 - 3. Owner's Representative name, address, and telephone number.
 - 4. Description of work.
 - 5. Cleaning system, including materials and procedures, used.
 - 6. Project supervisor.
 - 7. Total cost of cleaning work and total cost of project.
 - 8. Completion date.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cleaning Subcontractor Qualifications: Experienced firm that has successfully completed cleaning work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project. Must have successful use of specified cleaning system in local area for minimum of five years.
 - 1. Employ trained foreman with a minimum five years of experience as foreman on similar projects, who is fluent in English, to be on Site at all times during the Work. Do not change foreman during the course of the Project except for reasons beyond the control of Subcontractor; inform Architect/Engineer in advance of any changes.
 - 2. Employ laborers with training and at least three years of experience with the specified cleaning system.
- B. Cleaning-System Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm regularly engaged in supplying cleaning system that has been used for similar applications with successful results; with technical

representatives who are available for consultation and Site inspection and assistance at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Trial Samples

1. Trial samples: Prepare trial samples of cleaning as follows to demonstrate effects and qualities of materials and execution. Prepare trial samples on existing walls under same weather conditions to be expected during remainder of the Work.
2. Execute a trial sample using the materials and techniques for each specified cleaning system.
3. Area(s) where trial samples are to be applied shall be selected by the Engineer in consultation with the Contractor, and shall be approved by the Owner.
4. Area of each trial sample shall be 2 feet by 3 feet in area representing each type of surface condition. Document location and materials of trial samples.
5. Additional trial samples shall be made until an acceptable result is achieved. Minor adjustments to methods of application, dilutions and dwell times of products shall be made in accordance with limits defined in manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Prior to proceeding with samples, test cleaners and methods for adverse reactions on adjacent materials or other materials that may be affected by the cleaning process, if those materials are to remain unprotected. Test areas of adjacent materials shall be small and in an unobtrusive location. Protect against now deleterious effects of cleaners and methods during testing.
7. Allow a waiting period of not less than 14 days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of same area for effectiveness of cleaner and for negative reactions.
8. Approved mockups shall be maintained in an undisturbed condition throughout the Project as a basis for acceptance of completed work and may become part of completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
9. Do not order materials or proceed with Work until mockups have been approved by Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Site in original containers and packaging with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, lot number, directions for storing, and complete manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep materials dry and do not allow materials to be exposed to moisture during transportation, storage, handling, or installation. Reject and remove from Site new materials which have been exposed to moisture to their detriment.
- C. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, safety requirements, and all applicable laws and regulations. Remove from Site, and replace at no cost to Owner, any materials that are damaged or otherwise negatively affected by not being stored or handled in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Store materials in original, undamaged containers and packaging in clean, dry, location on raised platforms and protected from weather, within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect

stored materials from direct sunlight and sources of ignition. Manufacturer's standard packaging and covering alone is *not* considered adequate weather protection.

- E. Locate materials in a secure location approved by Owner's Representative
- F. Conspicuously mark damaged or opened containers, containers with contaminated materials, damaged materials, and materials that cannot be used within stated shelf life and remove from Site as soon as possible. Replace discarded materials in a timely manner at no cost to Owner.
- G. Limit stored materials on structures so as to preclude damage to materials and structures.
- H. Maintain copies of all applicable Safety Data Sheets (SDS) with materials in storage area, such that they are available for ready reference on Site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing dimensions and details prior to start of Work. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer of conditions found to be different than those indicated in the Contract Documents. Architect/Engineer will review situation and inform Contractor and Installer how to proceed.
- A. Comply with limitations and restrictions for Site use, accessibility, and work hours imposed by codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders, laws, and other legal requirements of public authorities having jurisdiction, and by Owner.
 - 1. Comply with city, state, water department, and Federal regulations covering protection and waste water disposal.
- B. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Perform cleaning Work when air temperature is 40 degrees Fahrenheit or above and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of cleaning.
 - 2. Do not perform chemical cleaning when air temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - 3. Do not perform cleaning Work when winds are sufficiently strong to spread cleaning materials to unprotected areas.
- C. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of cleaning materials.

1.7 CHANGES IN WORK

- A. During rehabilitation work, existing conditions may be encountered which are not known or are at variance with the Contract Documents. Such conditions may interfere with the Work and may consist of damage or deterioration of the substrate or surrounding materials that could jeopardize the performance of the Work.
 - 1. Notify Architect/Engineer of conditions that may interfere with or preclude proper execution of the Work or jeopardize the performance of the Work, prior to proceeding with the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water for Prewetting, Cleaning, and Rinsing:
 - 1. Clean, potable water, with iron content of less than two parts per million by weight.
 - 2. Provide chemical test results to confirm local water is suitable for use on cleaning Work.
 - 3. Notify Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative of local water conditions that may make it unsuitable for cleaning, including presence of additives, water softeners, or other agents.
- B. Mild Detergents, Surfactants, and Chelating Agents:
 - 1. Tri-Sodium-Phosphate-Type Detergent; Mix 2/3 cup detergent with 3 gallons hot water.
 - 2. Enviro Klean 2010 All Surface Cleaner by Prosoco, Inc.; Mix ten percent cleaner with water by volume.
 - 3. Safe n' Easy Architectural Cleaner and Restorer by Dumond Chemicals, Inc.
- C. Poultice: Poultice: Mix 3 rolls of unscented toilet paper, 5.7 ounces sodium carbonate powder, 1.5 gallons of warm water, and 50 ounces of fireclay.
- D. Auxiliary Materials:
 - 1. pH Indicator: Litmus paper or other indicator capable of identifying neutral solutions.
- E. Products furnished within the limits of this specification are subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act under provisions of the prime contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions with Cleaning Subcontractor and representatives of cleaning materials manufacturers and cleaning equipment suppliers, as applicable, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of cleaning Work.
 - 1. Ensure that Work done by other trades is complete and ready for cleaning Work.
 - 2. Verify that areas and conditions under which cleaning Work is to be performed permit proper and timely completion of Work.
 - 3. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions which may adversely affect cleaning Work and recommend corrections.
 - 4. Do not proceed with cleaning Work until adverse conditions have been reviewed by Architect/Engineer and, if necessary, corrections have been made.
 - 5. Commencing cleaning Work constitutes acceptance of Work surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning materials may include caustic or acidic chemicals, and may be subject to dispersion by wind and other weather features.
- B. Protect the following elements:
 - 1. Surfaces being cleaned from cleaning materials not designated for use on those surfaces.
 - 2. Decorative features, such as plaques, entrances, planters, signs, awnings, canopies, and standards.
 - 3. Paving and sidewalks from staining or damage from cleaning operations.
 - 4. Windows, doors, joints, and other openings from infiltration of water or cleaning materials.
 - 5. Roofing system components
- C. Comply with cleaning-material manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products.
- D. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist cleaners being used unless cleaners will not damage adjacent surfaces.
- E. Take precautions to ensure safety of people (including building users, passers-by, and workers) and protection of property (including adjacent building elements, landscaping, and motor vehicles).
- F. Erect temporary protective canopies and walls, as necessary, at walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular access that must remain in service during Work.
- G. Take precautions to protect against air-borne materials and run-off.
- H. Protect paving, sidewalk, and adjacent building areas from mechanical damage due to scaffolding and other equipment.
- I. Prevent dust, debris, coating overspray/spatter, and other construction materials from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
- J. Limit access to Work areas.
- K. Assume responsibility for injury to persons or damage to property due to Work, and remedy at no cost to Owner.
- L. Protect from damage, all elements of completed work and original construction to remain.

3.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Spray Equipment: With pressure gages at compressor and spray nozzle, and volume meter at spray nozzle; ability to adjust pressure and volume at nozzle.
- B. Water Heater: Capable of maintaining temperature at 120 degrees F at specified flow rate.

- C. Steam Generator: Capable of delivering steam at nozzle.

3.4 CLEANING, GENERAL

- A. Perform cleaning Work in compliance with applicable codes and regulations that govern Work, including city, state, water department, OSHA, and Federal regulations, and with requirements of material manufacturers.
- B. Use only cleaning products and methods indicated for wall material and location, and approved by mockups.
 - 1. Do not use wire brushes or scrapers.
- C. Perform cleaning Work in a systematic manner, proceeding from the top of the wall to the bottom in each access area and from one end of the elevation to the other.
- D. Perform cleaning Work to achieve uniform coverage of surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and to produce uniform effect without streaking or damaging wall surface.
- E. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
- F. Perform cleaning Work in strict accordance with approved mockup materials and procedures. Propose modifications to materials or methods as necessary to meet or exceed level of cleaning in mockups. Perform mockups of proposed modifications; do not proceed with modifications until approved in writing by Owner's Representative and Architect/Engineer.
- G. Prewetting and Rinsing Procedures:
 - 1. For prewetting and rinsing:
 - a. Prewet and rinse surfaces with warm water at minimum flow rate of 4 gallons per minute. Use hot water, if approved, to improve effectiveness of cleaning and rinsing. Do not use higher pressures or lower flow rates unless approved by mock-ups.
 - 1) Prewet surfaces at maximum pressure of 100 pounds per square inch.
 - 2) Rinse surfaces at maximum pressure of 100 pounds per square inch.
 - b. Use stainless steel nozzle with 45-degree fan spray, held at least 12 inches from surface.
 - c. Apply water in a horizontal sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes vertically to produce uniform coverage.
 - 2. On hot days, in direct sunlight, or as necessary, prewet multiple times so cleaning solution is applied to wet surface.
 - 3. Rinse off cleaning solution and soil residue, moving upward from bottom to top of surface at each access location.
 - a. Continue rinsing until pH of surface has returned to neutral, 6.5 to 7.5.
 - b. Periodically test pH of rinse water running off surface with pH paper.
 - c. Repeat application of neutralizing afterwash if specified and rinsing as necessary until neutral pH is measured.

- d. Measure pH of surface 48 hours after cleaning has been completed, when wall is dry. If pH is not neutral, rinse surface until neutral pH is achieved.
- H. Collect and legally dispose of cleaning materials and debris.
 - 1. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
 - 2. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means, in manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of pavement and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interior.

3.5 CLEANING MASONRY AND STONE

- A. Removal of Plant Growth: Carefully and completely remove vines, moss, shrubs, and plant growth from wall surfaces.
 - 1. Cut at roots and allow to dry for as long as possible before removal.
 - 2. Remove loose soil and debris from open joints.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used, including sealant, asphalt, and tar.
 - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from wall surface with wood scraper. Do not scratch or chip wall surface.
- C. Hot-Water Wash: Low-pressure spray, not exceeding 80 pounds per square inch.
 - 1. Heat water to 120 degrees F.
 - 2. Hold spray nozzle at least 12 inches from wall surface and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- D. Cleaning with Tri-Sodium-Phosphate-Type Detergent:
 - 1. Prewet surface.
 - 2. Scrub on cleaning solution with soft, natural-bristle brush.
 - 3. Allow to dwell for approximately 15 minutes. Keep surface moist by misting as necessary during dwell time.
 - 4. Rinse thoroughly until pH returns to neutral. Scrub surface with brush during rinsing.
 - 5. Test pH of surface to confirm surface has returned to neutral.
 - 6. Repeat cleaning sequence as necessary until cleaning standard is achieved.
- E. Cleaning with Enviro Klean 2010 All Surface Cleaner:
 - 1. Prewet surface.
 - 2. Liberally apply cleaning solution to surface with soft, nylon-bristle brush, being careful to completely cover surface, including crevices.
 - 3. Allow to dwell for approximately 15 minutes. Keep surface moist by misting as necessary during dwell time.
 - 4. Immediately prior to rinsing, gently scrub surface with brush.

5. Rinse thoroughly until pH returns to neutral.
6. Test pH of surface to confirm surface has returned to neutral.
7. Repeat cleaning sequence as necessary until cleaning standard is achieved.
8. Within one hour after first rinse, rinse second time with water at 100 psi of pressure or less for at least two minutes to remove cleaner residue.

F. Cleaning with Safe 'n Easy Architectural Cleaner/Restorer:

1. Prewet surface.
2. Scrub on cleaning solution with soft, natural-bristle brush.
3. Allow to dwell for approximately 15 minutes. Keep surface moist by misting as necessary during dwell time.
4. Rinse thoroughly until pH returns to neutral. Scrub surface with brush during rinsing.
5. Test pH of surface to confirm surface has returned to neutral.
6. Repeat cleaning sequence as necessary until cleaning standard is achieved.
7. Within one hour after first rinse, rinse second time with water at 100 psi of pressure or less for at least two minutes to remove cleaner residue

G. Stain Removal with Poultices:

1. Prewet surface thoroughly.
2. Prepare poultice.
3. Apply to stain and cover with plastic.
4. Allow to dwell 24 hours.
5. Allow to dry.
6. Remove residue with wood scraper, scrub surface with soft brush, and use vacuum as needed.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner's Representative will monitor progress and quality of cleaning Work, possibly including:

1. Observe completed Work and compare to approved mockups.
2. Observe wall material with field microscope for damage.
3. Test pH of runoff and wall surfaces.
4. Test samples of cleaning products and mixed solutions for conformance with Specifications and approved mockups.

B. Contactor Responsibilities:

1. Test pH of runoff and wall surfaces to verify neutral pH.
2. Provide access to Work for Owner's Representative and other consultants hired by Owner.

3. Notify Owner's Representative at least 48 hours in advance of when lift devices or scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices or scaffolding until Architect/Engineer has observed completed Work.
 4. Upon request, provide samples of cleaning products and mixed solutions to Architect/Engineer.
- C. Failure to use cleaning products and mix solutions as specified and approved are grounds for immediate termination of Contract Agreement.
- D. Remedy areas that do not satisfy requirements at no additional cost to Owner. Modify cleaning procedures as required and approved by Architect/Engineer.

3.7 SITE CLEANING

- A. At the end of each workday:
1. At the end of each workday, broom-clean Site and Work areas and place all items to be discarded in appropriate containers.
 2. Thoroughly rinse sidewalks to remove chemicals, dirt, pollutants, and other materials washed off building.
- B. After completing cleaning Work:
1. Carefully remove protection materials, including tape, adhesive marks, and residue.
 2. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent surfaces using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected surface. Exercise care to avoid scratching or damage to surfaces.
 3. Return building surfaces, landscaping, and grounds to condition prior to cleaning Work, including painted and glass surfaces, to satisfaction of Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to Owner.
 4. Repair at no cost to Owner all items damaged during the Work.
 5. Remove debris and surplus materials from Site.
- C. Waste Management:
1. Collect surplus cleaning materials that cannot be reused and deliver to recycling or disposal facility.
 2. Treat materials that cannot be reused as hazardous waste and dispose of per manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 040120.52

SECTION 040121 -BRICK MASONRY REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Selective replacement and repair of brick masonry units at locations of wall repairs, deteriorated or damaged units, at locations where new construction or renovations require removal or reconfiguring around openings or tie-ins and where removal of embedded ties, anchors or similar elements reveal damaged units.
- B. It is intended that the brick replacement be undertaken with salvaged brick from the connector prior to utilization of new units being incorporated into the façade.
- C. Products Installed but Not Supplied Under This Section:
 - 1. Masonry mortar: Section 040501.
- D. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 040120.52 – Masonry and Stone Cleaning: Wall cleaning.
 - 2. Section 040127 - Repointing with Cement/Lime Mortar: Repointing mortar joints.
 - 3. Section 040501 - Masonry Mortar: Mortar for brick masonry repairs.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Existing mortar: Mortar currently in joint, including original setting mortar and pointing mortar, and subsequent repair mortar.
 - 2. Half-moon: Concave configuration of mortar resulting from removal of mortar by grinding only middle portion of joint.
 - 3. Rake out mortar joint: Removal of hardened mortar from joint.
 - 4. Repointing: Process of raking out mortar joint to specified depth and placing fresh mortar; also called tuck-pointing.
 - 5. Thumbprint hard: Mortar that has reached initial set. Time required to achieve initial set varies based on masonry characteristics, weather conditions, and mortar composition.
 - 6. Low-pressure water spray: 100 to 400 pounds per square inch; 4 to 6 gallons per minute.
 - 7. Very-low-pressure water spray: less than 100 pounds per square inch.
- B. Reference Standards: Latest edition as of Specification date.
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. C62: Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 - b. C67: Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

- c. C216: Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
- d. C1314: Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.
- e. C1405: Standard Specification for Glazed Brick (Single Fired, Brick Units).
- f. D1056: Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- g. D4060: Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Tabor Abraser.
- h. F593: Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
- 2. International Building Code (IBC).
- 3. The Masonry Society (TMS)/American Concrete Institute (ACI)/Structural Engineering Institute of American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - a. TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6: Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.3 SEQUENCING

- A. Order materials at earliest possible date, to avoid delaying completion of Work.
- B. Perform restoration Work in the following sequence:
 - 1. Install brick masonry repairs, including replacement.
 - 2. Repoint mortar joints per Section 04 01 27.
- C. Patch anchor holes as scaffolding is removed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to “Submittal Register” for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s product description and technical data:
 - 1. Brick masonry units: Include description of allowable cleaning products.
 - 2. Veneer anchors.
 - 3. Repair anchors.
 - 4. Expansion joint filler.
 - 5. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for information only
- C. Samples: Before erecting mockup, submit samples for each type of specified product:
 - 1. Replacement brick units, in straps of five or more bricks, from at least two potential brick sources selected by Contractor. Five bricks shall show extremes of variation in color and texture.

2. Special brick shapes.
 3. Veneer anchors.
 4. Repair anchors.
- D. Material Certificates: Statement of material properties indicating compliance with requirements, including statement that no coatings have been applied to units during manufacture. Provide for each type and size of unit.
- E. Test Reports:
1. Brick Masonry Units: Test units from same run of brick that will be used on Project, or on similar brick run, in opinion of Owner's Representative, with tests performed in last 24 months.
 - a. Brick size variation data, confirming that actual range of sizes satisfies specified tolerances.
 - b. Test reports from independent testing laboratory showing the following test results:
 - 1) Compressive strength.
 - 2) 24-hour cold-water absorption.
 - 3) 5-hour boil absorption.
 - 4) Saturation coefficient.
 - 5) Initial rate of absorption.
 - 6) Efflorescence.
 - 7) Freeze-thaw testing, if required to verify conformance with requirements.
 2. Repair Anchor Pullout Strength.
 3. Compressive Strength of Brick Masonry Assembly.
- F. Statement of Compressive Strength of Brick Masonry Assembly: For each combination of brick type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of brick masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of brick masonry assembly determined according to IBC Table 2105.2.2.1.1.
- G. Contractor Qualifications: Evidence that Contractor's *existing company* has minimum five years of continuous experience in similar repair work; list of at least five representative, successfully-completed projects of similar scope and size, including:
1. Project name.
 2. Owner's name.
 3. Owner's Representative name, address, and telephone number.
 4. Description of brick masonry repair work.
 5. Project supervisor.
 6. Total cost of brick masonry repair work and total cost of project.
 7. Completion date.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor Qualifications: Experienced firm that has successfully completed repair work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project. Must have successful construction with specified materials in local area in use for minimum of five years.
 - 1. Employ foreman with minimum five years of experience as foreman on similar projects, who is fluent in English, to be on Site at all times during the Work. Do not change foremen during the course of the Project except for reasons beyond the control of Contractor; inform Owner's Representative in advance of any changes.
 - 2. Employ masons with minimum two years of experience in similar repair work. Fully supervise apprentices with experienced masons.
- B. Mockups: Construct mockups to demonstrate construction procedures, quality of Work, and aesthetic effects.
 - 1. Construct wall repair in at least one area approximately 24 inches high by 36 inches wide for each type of repair anticipated.
 - 2. Construct mockups on existing walls, at locations designated by Owner's Representative and in presence of Owner's Representative, under same weather conditions expected during Work. Provide access to mockup locations.
 - 3. Photograph concealed portions of approved mockup before concealing, and retain photographs at Site.
 - 4. If Owner's Representative determines mockup does not comply with requirements, modify mockup or construct new mockup until mockup is approved.
 - 5. Approved mockups shall be maintained in undisturbed condition throughout Project as basis for acceptance of completed Work and may become part of completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. If Owner's Representative and Owner's Representative determine mockup does not comply with requirements, modify mockup or construct new mockup until mockup is approved.
 - 7. Do not order materials or proceed with repair Work until mockups have been approved by Owner's Representative and Owner's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Site in original containers and packaging with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, lot number, directions for storing, and complete manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep materials dry and do not allow materials to be exposed to moisture during transportation, storage, handling, or installation. Reject and remove from Site new materials which have been exposed to moisture to their detriment.
- C. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, safety requirements, and all applicable laws and regulations. Remove from Site, and replace at no cost to Owner, any materials that are damaged or otherwise negatively affected by not being stored or handled in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Store materials in original, undamaged containers and packaging in clean, dry, location on raised platforms and protected from weather, within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight and sources of ignition. Manufacturer's standard packaging and covering alone is *not* considered adequate weather protection.
- E. Locate materials in a secure location approved by Owner's Representative
- F. Conspicuously mark damaged or opened containers, containers with contaminated materials, damaged materials, and materials that cannot be used within stated shelf life and remove from Site as soon as possible. Replace discarded materials in a timely manner at no cost to Owner.
- G. Limit stored materials on structures so as to preclude damage to materials and structures.
- H. Maintain copies of all applicable Safety Data Sheets (SDS) with materials in storage area, such that they are available for ready reference on Site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing dimensions and details prior to start of Work. Promptly notify Owner's Representative of conditions found to be different than those indicated in the Contract Documents. Owner's Representative will review situation and inform Contractor how to proceed.
- B. Comply with Owner's limitations and restrictions for Site use and accessibility.
- C. Environmental Limitations: Install repairs only when air temperature is between 40 degrees F and 90 degrees F and is forecast to remain so for at least seven days after completion of Work, unless precautions acceptable to Owner's Representative are taken.

1.8 CHANGES IN WORK

- A. During rehabilitation work, existing conditions may be encountered which are not known or are at variance with the Contract Documents. Such conditions may interfere with the Work and may consist of damage or deterioration of the substrate or surrounding materials that could jeopardize the integrity or performance of the Work.
 - 1. Notify Owner's Representative of conditions that may interfere with or preclude proper execution of the Work or jeopardize the performance of the Work prior to proceeding with the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. For units that will be exposed in completed Work, use units with uniform texture and color, within accepted ranges for these characteristics.
- C. Defective Units: Referenced brick masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding the limits stated in the standards. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified

dimensions by more than the stated tolerances, will be exposed in completed Work or will impair the quality of completed brick masonry.

2.2 BRICK MASONRY UNITS

- A. Face Brick: ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS; ASTM C67; use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Minimum average compressive strength of 3000 pounds per square inch, based on net area.
 2. Maximum Saturation Coefficient: Absorption Alternate shall not be used. For units with 24-hour cold-water absorption greater than 8 percent:
 - a. Not more than average of 0.68 and 0.70 for individual test.
 - b. If saturation coefficient exceeds maximum, test brick masonry units for 100 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 25 grams per 30 square inches of surface area per minute. Individual units shall not vary by more than five percent.
 4. Efflorescence: Rated "not effloresced."
 5. Size: to match existing historic units.
 6. Color and Texture: To match existing historic units.
 7. Match color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
 8. Coatings: Units shall not have coatings or clear water repellants without written approval of Owner's Representative.
 9. Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
 - a. For ends of sills, corners, and caps, and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs, with exposed surfaces finished.
 - b. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
- B. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C62, Grade SW; ASTM C67; use at concealed locations. Face brick complying with requirements for grade, compressive strength, and size indicated for building brick may be substituted for building brick.
 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Minimum average compressive strength of 3000 pounds per square inch, based on net area.
 2. Maximum Saturation Coefficient: Absorption Alternate shall not be used. For units with 24-hour cold-water absorption greater than 8 percent:
 - a. Not more than average of 0.68 and 0.70 for individual test.
 - b. If saturation coefficient exceeds maximum, test brick masonry units for 100 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 25 grams per 30 square inches of surface area per minute. Individual units shall not vary by more than five percent.

4. Size: Match size of existing units.
5. Unit Compressive Strength: ASTM C67; minimum average compressive strength of 6000 pounds per square inch, based on net area.
6. Maximum Saturation Coefficient: ASTM C67; Strength and Absorption Requirements Alternate shall not be used. For units with 24-hour cold-water absorption greater than 6 percent:
 - a. Not more than average of 0.68 and 0.70 for individual test.
 - b. If saturation coefficient is exceeds maximum, test brick masonry units for 100 cycles of freezing and thawing.”
7. Initial Rate of Absorption: ASTM C67; less than 25 grams per 30 square inches of surface area per minute. Individual units shall not vary by more than five percent.
8. Efflorescence: ASTM C67; rated “not effloresced.”
9. Hardness and Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D4060; maximum wear index of 15.
10. Glaze Permeability: Per procedure at the end of the Section.
11. Glaze Adhesion: Per procedure at the end of the Section.
12. Size, actual dimensions: to match existing units.
13. Color and Texture: To match existing historic units.
14. Where the size of the units is not known but is to match the existing/original units, delete the two Subparagraphs above and insert the Subparagraph below.
15. Match color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
16. Coatings: Units shall not have coatings or clear water repellants without written approval of Owner’s Representative.
17. Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
 - a. For ends of sills, corners, and caps, and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unglazed brick surfaces, provide units with solid glazed face on exposed surfaces.
 - b. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.

2.3 MORTAR

- A. Mortar: Type N; Section 04 05 01.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation or performance of repair Work.
 1. Ensure that work done by other trades is complete and ready for repair Work.

2. Verify that areas and conditions under which repair Work is to be performed permit proper and timely completion of Work.
 3. Notify Owner's Representative in writing of conditions which may adversely affect installation or performance of repair Work and recommend corrections.
 4. Do not proceed with repair Work until adverse conditions have been corrected and reviewed by Owner's Representative.
 5. Commencing repair Work constitutes acceptance of Work surfaces and conditions.
- B. Remove and discard brick units that are chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged beyond specified tolerances, or that do not match submitted sample.
1. Intact units not meeting approved color range can be used in concealed areas if approved in writing by Owner's Representative.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding brick masonry and other surfaces.
1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
 2. Keep wall area below Work area wet to discourage mortar from adhering.
 3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed brick masonry and other surfaces.
- B. Take precautions to ensure safety of people (including building users, passers-by, and workers) and protection of property (including adjacent building elements, landscaping, and motor vehicles).
- C. Take precautions to protect against air-borne materials and run-off.
- D. Protect paving, sidewalk, and adjacent building areas from mechanical damage due to scaffolding and other equipment.
- E. Prevent dust, debris, coating overspray/spatter, and other construction materials from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
- F. Limit access to Work areas.
- G. Assume responsibility for injury to persons or damage to property due to Work, and remedy at no cost to Owner.
- H. Protect from damage, all elements of completed work and original construction to remain.

3.3 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Remove bricks that are damaged or to facilitate changes in the façade to accommodate renovations.
1. Prior to beginning Work, notify Owner's Representative and Owner's Representative of locations of damaged or deteriorated brick that are not indicated for repair in Contract Documents.

- B. Carefully demolish and remove entire units and mortar from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding brick masonry, in manner that permits replacement with full-size units. Remove and replace sound bricks that are damaged during Work at no cost to Owner.
- C. Carefully remove whole brick units without damaging, for reuse.
 - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
 - 2. Store brick for reuse.
 - 3. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner, unless otherwise directed.
- D. Support and protect brick masonry and other construction in and around removal areas.
 - 1. For removal areas larger than 3 feet by 3 feet (or as required around openings), support brick masonry above with temporary bracing.
 - 2. Maintain flashings, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in undamaged condition.
- E. Notify Owner's Representative of detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, displacements, and loose units in masonry backup, rotted wood, corroded metal, and other deteriorated conditions.
- F. Cover openings and partially completed Work with strong waterproof material at the end of each day, if precipitation is imminent, or when Work is not in progress. Extend waterproof material at least 2 feet beyond edges of opening and secure in place.
- G. Clean brick masonry surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles.
- H. Brick Installation:
 - 1. Install brick to match existing bonding and coursing pattern.
 - 2. If cutting is required, use motor-driven saw designed to cut brick masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
 - 3. Wet replacement and surrounding existing bricks to saturated, surface dry condition, with no moisture visible on surface.
 - 4. Lay replacement brick as plumb and true to line as adjacent surfaces will permit; new brickwork shall be flush with existing.
 - 5. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Do not furrow bed joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints, and shove into place.
 - 6. Maintain joint width to match existing joints.
 - a. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool exposed mortar joints in repair areas with round jointer slightly larger than width of joint. Tool joints to match adjacent existing joints.
 - 7. Do not pound corners and jambs to fit stretcher units after they are set in position. Where adjustment must be made after brick has been placed, remove and replace mortar.
 - 8. Install mortar at top and ends of repair by packing layers of mortar into joints with tuck pointer's tool.

9. If brick placement is stopped while in progress, either at the end of the day or for some other reason, stop horizontal runs by raking back mortar in each course one half unit length; do not terminate in vertical tooth pattern.
- I. Hot- and Cold-Weather Requirements: When ambient air temperature is below 40 degrees F, exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F with wind velocity greater than 8 miles per hour, suspend Work or comply with requirements of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 and governing codes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Notify Owner's Representative:
 1. Of field conditions that deviate from repair details.
 2. At least 24 hours in advance of when lift device or scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift device or scaffolding until Owner's Representative has observed completed Work at lift device or scaffold location.
- B. Allow Owner's Representative use of lift device or scaffolding to observe progress and quality of Work.

3.5 BRICK MASONRY SALVAGE AND WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, excess brick units are Owner's property. At completion of masonry repair Work, store units in location approved by Owner's Representative.
- B. Remove scaffolding, equipment, surplus materials, debris, and refuse from Site and dispose of legally.

END OF SECTION 040121

SECTION 040127 - REPOINTING WITH CEMENT-LIME MORTAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Repointing brick masonry, stone at locations designated on Drawings.
- B. Products installed but not supplied under this Section
 - 1. Masonry mortar: Section 040501.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 040120.52 – Masonry and Stone Cleaning: Cleaning masonry surfaces.
 - 2. Section 040121 – Brick Masonry Repair and Replacement: Repair and replacement of brick masonry.
 - 3. Section 040501 – Masonry Mortar: Repointing mortar.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Existing mortar: Mortar currently in joint, including original setting mortar and pointing mortar, and subsequent repair mortar.
 - 2. Half moon: Concave configuration of mortar resulting from removal of mortar by grinding only middle portion of joint.
 - 3. Rake out mortar joint: Removal of hardened mortar from joint.
 - 4. Repointing: Process of raking out mortar joint to specified depth and placing fresh mortar; also called tuckpointing.
 - 5. Thumbprint hard: Mortar that has reached initial set. Time required to achieve initial set varies based on masonry characteristics, weather conditions, and mortar composition.
 - 6. Low-pressure water spray: 100 to 400 pounds per square inch; 4 to 6 gallons per minute.
 - 7. Very-low-pressure water spray: less than 100 pounds per square inch.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate Work to ensure that adjacent areas are not adversely affected. Coordinate:
 - 1. With Owner's Representative.
 - 2. With other restoration and cleaning work.
 - 3. With other trades:
 - a. To ensure that work done by other trades is complete and ready for repointing Work.
 - b. To avoid or minimize work in immediate vicinity of repointing Work in progress.
 - c. To ensure that subsequent work will not adversely affect repointed surfaces.

B. Scheduling:

1. Order materials at earliest possible date, to avoid delaying completion of Work.
2. Order sand for repointing mortar immediately after approval of mockups. Take delivery of and store at Site a sufficient quantity of sand to complete Project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to “Submittal Register” for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Repointing Subcontractor Qualifications: Evidence that Subcontractor’s *existing company* has minimum ten years of continuous experience in similar repointing work; list of at least five representative, successfully-completed projects of similar scope and size, including:
1. Project name.
 2. Owner’s name.
 3. Owner’s Representative name, address, and telephone number.
 4. Description of repointing work.
 5. Project supervisor.
 6. Total cost of repointing work and total cost of project.
 7. Completion date.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Repointing Subcontractor Qualifications: Experienced firm that has successfully completed repointing Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project. Must have successful construction with specified materials in local area in use for minimum of five years.
1. Employ foreman with minimum five years of experience as foreman on similar projects, who is fluent in English, to be on Site at all times during the Work. Do not change foremen during the course of the Project except for reasons beyond the control of Subcontractor; inform Owner’s Representative in advance of any changes.
 2. Employ masons with minimum two years of experience in placement of repointing mortar. Fully supervise apprentices with experienced masons.
- B. Mockups: Each mason to rake out joints in wall area approximately 3 feet high by 12 feet wide and repoint joints in half of area, to demonstrate surface preparation, execution quality, and aesthetic effect.
1. Prepare mockup for each type of repointing required, under same weather conditions anticipated during Work.
 2. Include cleaning mortar from masonry units adjacent to joints.
 3. Allow mockups to cure 14 days minimum prior to inspection by Owner’s Representative.

4. If Owner's Representative determines mockup does not comply with requirements, modify mockup or construct new mockup until mockup is approved.
5. Approved mockups will be standard for judging completed Work.
6. Approved mockups may become part of completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Site in original containers and packaging with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, lot number, directions for storing, and complete manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep materials dry and do not allow materials to be exposed to moisture during transportation, storage, handling, or installation. Reject and remove from Site new materials which have been exposed to moisture to their detriment.
- C. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, safety requirements, and all applicable laws and regulations. Remove from Site, and replace at no cost to Owner, any materials that are damaged or otherwise negatively affected by not being stored or handled in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Store materials in original, undamaged containers and packaging in clean, dry, location on raised platforms and protected from weather, within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight and sources of ignition. Manufacturer's standard packaging and covering alone is not considered adequate weather protection.
- E. Locate materials in a secure location approved by Owner's Representative
- F. Conspicuously mark damaged or opened containers, containers with contaminated materials, damaged materials, and materials that cannot be used within stated shelf life and remove from Site as soon as possible. Replace discarded materials in a timely manner at no cost to Owner.
- G. Limit stored materials on structures so as to preclude damage to materials and structures.
- H. Maintain copies of all applicable Safety Data Sheets (SDS) with materials in storage area, such that they are available for ready reference on Site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing dimensions and details prior to start of repointing Work. Notify Owner's Representative of conditions found to be different than those indicated in the Contract Documents. Owner's Representative will review situation and inform Contractor and Repointing Subcontractor of how to proceed.
- B. Comply with Owner's limitations and restrictions for Site use and accessibility.
- C. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Place mortar in joints only when substrate and ambient temperatures are above 40 degrees F and predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of Work, unless

procedures and precautions approved by Owner's Representative are used in response to lower temperatures.

2. Place mortar in joints only when substrate and ambient temperatures are at or below 90 degrees F and predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of Work, unless procedures and precautions approved by Owner's Representative are used in response to higher temperatures.

1.8 CHANGES IN WORK

- A. During rehabilitation work, existing conditions may be encountered which are not known or are at variance with the Contract Documents. Such conditions may interfere with, or preclude, the Work and may consist of damage or deterioration of the substrate or surrounding materials that could jeopardize the integrity or performance of the Work.
 1. Notify Owner's Representative of conditions that may interfere with proper execution of the Work or jeopardize the performance of the Work prior to proceeding with the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Mortar: See Section 04 05 01.
- B. Aggregate: ASTM C144: washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone; maximum size not more than 1/3 joint width.
- C. Water: Clean and potable; free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, or organic materials.
- D. Admixtures: Do not use admixtures unless otherwise specified, including:
 1. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 2. Air-entraining admixtures or material containing air-entraining admixtures.
 3. Antifreeze compounds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation or performance of repointing Work.
 1. Ensure that work done by other trades is complete and ready for repointing Work.
 2. Verify that areas and conditions under which repointing Work is to be performed permit proper and timely completion of Work.
 3. Notify Owner's Representative in writing of conditions which may adversely affect installation or performance of repointing Work and recommend corrections.
 4. Do not proceed with repointing Work until adverse conditions have been corrected and reviewed by Owner's Representative.
 5. Commencing repointing Work constitutes acceptance of Work surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
 - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings. Do not extend coverings into mortar joints.
 - 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and repointing Work to discourage mortar from adhering.
- B. Cleaning materials may include caustic or acidic chemicals, and may be subject to dispersion by wind and other weather features.
- C. Protect the following elements:
 - 1. Surfaces being cleaned from cleaning materials not designated for use on those surfaces.
 - 2. Decorative features, such as bronze plaques, entrances, planters, signs, awnings, canopies, and standards.
 - 3. Paving and sidewalks from staining or damage from cleaning operations.
 - 4. Windows, doors, joints, and other openings from infiltration of water or cleaning materials.
 - 5. Roofing system components
- D. Comply with cleaning-material manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products.
- E. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist cleaners being used unless cleaners will not damage adjacent surfaces.
- F. Take precautions to ensure safety of people (including building users, passers-by, and workers) and protection of property (including adjacent building elements, landscaping, and motor vehicles).
- G. Erect temporary protective canopies and walls, as necessary, at walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular access that must remain in service during Work.
- H. Take precautions to protect against air-borne materials and run-off.
- I. Protect paving, sidewalk, and adjacent building areas from mechanical damage due to scaffolding and other equipment.
- J. Prevent dust, debris, coating overspray/spatter, and other construction materials from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
- K. Limit access to Work areas.
- L. Assume responsibility for injury to persons or damage to property due to Work, and remedy at no cost to Owner.
- M. Protect from damage, all elements of completed work and original construction to remain.

3.3 REPOINTING MORTAR JOINTS

- A. Rake out and repoint mortar joints as noted in drawings or as required to address changes to the façade or removal of embedments or similar
 - 1. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.
- B. Rake out and repoint mortar joints with the following deterioration:
 - 1. Missing mortar, holes in mortar, mortar that can be easily removed by hand.
 - 2. Cracks that are at least 1/8 inch wide or that can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
 - 3. Joints that sound hollow when tapped by metal object or are worn back at least 1/4 inch from surface.
 - 4. Joints, other than those indicated as sealant-filled joints, which are filled with substances other than mortar.
- C. Remove gutters and downspouts adjacent to and in Work area and store. Reinstall when Work is complete. Provide temporary rain drainage to direct water away from building.
- D. Rake out joints as demonstrated in approved mockup:
 - 1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of at least 3/4 inch or 1 1/2 times the joint width, whichever is greater from face of unit, to expose sound, unweathered mortar. If unsound mortar extends more than 1 inch from face of units, stop Work and notify Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Remove mortar to provide reveals with square backs and to expose clean masonry surfaces. Do not leave half moons.
 - 3. Do not use power tools without written approval of Owner's Representative.
 - a. Demonstrate ability of operators to use tools without damaging masonry.
 - b. Submit quality control program with provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.
 - c. Width of power tool blade should not exceed 1/3 the width of the joints.
 - 4. Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond-impregnated metal blades. Remove remaining mortar by hand with chisel and mallet.
 - a. Strictly adhere to written quality control program. Quality control program shall include provisions for demonstrating ability of operators to use tools without damaging masonry, supervising performance, and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.
 - b. Width of power tool blade should not exceed 1/3 the width of the joints.
 - c. Square off rounded backs created by grinders.
 - 5. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace damaged masonry units as directed by Owner's Representative.
 - 6. Remove sealant from joints.
 - 7. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints with water to remove dirt and loose debris.

- E. Notify Owner's Representative of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- F. Cover wall in ground-out areas that have not yet been fully repointed when Work is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover 24 inches minimum beyond ground-out area.
 - 2. Hold cover securely in place.
- G. Masonry units adjacent to repair areas that are damaged during Work shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense and to acceptance of Owner's Representative and Owner's Representative.
- H. Repoint joints:
 - 1. Blow loose mortar and dust out prepared joints with compressed air, or vacuum joints.
 - 2. Rinse joint surfaces with very-low-pressure water spray to remove residual dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing so joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water at time of repointing. If joint surfaces dry, dampen before repointing.
 - 3. Place mortar in areas with greater removal depths than surrounding areas, until uniform depth is achieved.
 - a. Place in layers not greater than 1/4 inch.
 - b. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 - 4. After deeper removal areas have been filled, place mortar in joints.
 - a. Place in layers not greater than 1/4 inch.
 - b. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 - c. Where existing masonry has worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface from face of masonry to avoid wider joints.
 - d. Take care not to spread mortar onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge mortar.
 - 5. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints. Remove excess mortar from edges of joints by brushing. Do not allow excess mortar to bond to face of brick.
- I. Cure mortar by maintaining in damp condition for at least 72 hours, including weekends and holidays.
 - 1. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting; periodic hand misting; or periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
 - 2. Adjust curing method to ensure that repointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.
- J. Cure mortar with at least nine alternating periods of wetting and drying over a period of at least 72 hours, including weekends and holidays.

1. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting; periodic hand misting; or periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
2. Allow wall to thoroughly dry prior to re-wetting.
3. Keep mortar from drying out too quickly or from becoming too wet. Protect from direct sun and high winds for 72 hours after installation and from driving rain for 24 hours after installation.
4. Maintain air movement and air circulation, particularly when using plastic.

K. Do not begin cleaning work until mortar has cured at least 10 days.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner may retain Owner's Representative or qualified independent inspection agency to observe the progress and quality of Work and prepare inspection reports.
1. Allow inspector use of lift devices and scaffolding to access Work areas.
 2. Notify inspector at least 48 hours in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completing repointing Work in a work area, remove mortar from exposed masonry and other surfaces.
1. Wipe excess mortar from masonry surfaces adjacent to mortar joints with damp sponge or cloth.
 - a. Use only sponge or cloth that is damp, not wet or saturated. When tightly squeezed, water should not run from damp sponge or cloth. Surface of masonry shall not have visible accumulation of water immediately following cleaning.
 - b. Do not touch or disturb newly-installed repointing mortar during cleaning.
 - c. Clean until mortar and mortar haze are removed from adjacent masonry surfaces.
 2. Wash adjacent woodwork and other non-masonry surfaces with detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- B. After mortar has fully cured, thoroughly rinse wall surfaces affected by repointing Work to remove dust and other surface residue resulting from repointing Work. Use very-low-pressure water spray.
1. Remove excess mortar and foreign matter from exposed masonry surfaces with wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or fiber brushes, and water spray.
 - a. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 - b. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners unless specified herein or approved by Owner's Representative.
- C. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at the end of the day.
- D. Patch anchor holes as scaffolding is removed.

- E. Remove debris from Work from roof, gutters, and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- F. At the end of each workday, broom-clean Site and Work areas and place all items to be discarded in appropriate containers.
- G. Return building surfaces, landscaping, and grounds to condition prior to cleaning Work, to satisfaction of Owner's Representative at no additional cost to Owner.
- H. At conclusion of repointing Work, remove scaffolding and equipment used in Work.
- I. Repair at no cost to Owner all items damaged during the Work.
- J. Remove debris and surplus materials from Site.

END OF SECTION 040127

SECTION 040140 - MAINTENANCE OF STONE ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes maintenance of stone assemblies consisting of stone restoration and cleaning as follows:
 - 1. Selective repair of stone masonry foundation walls.
 - 2. Cleaning exposed surfaces of stone sills.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi (690 kPa)
- B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s)
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s)
- D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi (5510 to 8250 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- E. Stone Terminology: ASTM C 119.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced stone restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry or new stone masonry is not sufficient experience for stone restoration work.
 - 1. At Contractor's option, work may be divided between two specialist firms: one for cleaning work and one for repair work.
 - 2. Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that stone restoration and cleaning work is in progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond control of restoration specialist firm.
 - 3. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced in restoration work of types they will be performing
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for stone restoration (stone, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- C. Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Cleaned and repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 50 feet (15 m) away by Architect. Perform additional paint and stain removal, general cleaning, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver other materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit stone restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Repair stone units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F (4 and 32 deg C) and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for stone repair and mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), heat mortar ingredients, repair materials, and existing stone to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
 - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect stone repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and patching materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clean stone surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate stone restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Perform stone foundation wall repair work in the following sequence:
 - 1. Rake out mortar from pockets at missing stones and joints surrounding badly spalled stones to be replaced.
 - 2. Repair stonework, including replacing missing stones with stones salvaged from stock of fallen stones.
 - 3. Point mortar joints at repairs.
 - 4. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a spot cleaning to remove residues from this work in accordance with the "Final Cleaning" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE MATERIALS

- A. Stone: Provide natural field stone of variety, color, texture, grain, veining, finish, size, and shape to match existing stone. Use stones that have fallen out of the wall and similar loose field stone in the vicinity.
 - 1. Shape stones to fit as needed. Surfaces to be exposed to view shall appear rough.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white or gray or both where required for color matching of exposed mortar.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Quicklime: ASTM C 5, pulverized lime.
- D. Mortar Appearance: Mortar shall match existing gray mortar matrix with black aggregate.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
 - 3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.3 PAINT REMOVERS

- A. Solvent-Type Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinsible, solvent-type gel formulation for removing paint coatings from masonry.

2.4 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts (20 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.
- B. Job-Mixed Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts (15 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
- B. Stone Anchors and Pins: Type and size indicated or, if not indicated, to match existing anchors in size and type. Fabricate anchors and pins from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.
- C. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, nonstaining to stone, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of stone units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.
- D. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.
- E. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79, Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer
 - 1. Use coating with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Miscellaneous Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
 - 1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
 - 2. Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Consistency of each application.
 - 4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
 - 5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:
 - a. Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
 - b. Leave a residue on surfaces.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
 - 1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not re-temper or use partially hardened material.
- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
 - 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not exceed a pigment-to-cement ratio of 1:10 by weight.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mortar Proportions: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
 - 1. Pointing Mortar for Stone: 1 part white portland cement, 1 part lime, and 6 parts sand.
 - a. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.
 - 2. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Same as pointing mortar.

2.7 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

- A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from stone restoration work.
 - 1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.
- B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
 2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
 3. Do not clean stone during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.
 4. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
 5. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding stone and other surfaces.
1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
 3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed stone and other surfaces.
 4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.

3.2 STONE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. At locations indicated, remove pieces of any stone that has spalled such that there is a void behind the wall surface plane. Carefully remove the stone pieces from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding stone, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
- B. Support and protect remaining stonework that surrounds removal area.
- C. Salvage in an undamaged condition as many whole stone units as possible.
1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from stone by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
 2. Store stone for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
 3. Deliver cleaned stone not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Clean stone surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- E. Replace badly spalled and missing stones with salvaged stone with stone in good quality, where possible, or with local field stone matching existing stone, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be shaped to usable size.

- F. Set replacement stone with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter vertical joints for full width before setting and set units in full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated. Provide stainless steel anchors as required for secure installation.
 - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing stonework.
 - 2. Rake out mortar used for laying stone before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing stone, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
 - 3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.3 CLEANING STONE, GENERAL

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each stone material and location.
 - 1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
 - 2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage stone.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.
 - 3. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
 - 4. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
 - 5. For high-pressure water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.
 - 6. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F (60 and 71 deg C) at flow rates indicated.
- C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging stone surfaces.
- D. Water Application Methods:
 - 1. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from surface of stone and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

- E. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to stone surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi (345 kPa). Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
 - 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.
- G. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.4 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
 - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of stone with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip stone surface.
 - 2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.
 - 3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without pre-wetting.
 - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
 - d. Repeat application if needed.

3.5 PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Paint Removal with Solvent-Type Paint Remover:
 - 1. Remove loose and peeling paint using pressure spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.
 - 2. Apply thick coating of paint remover to painted stone with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush.
 - 3. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Rinse with water applied by pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.

3.6 CLEANING STONework

- A. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet stone with water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub stone with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that stone surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with water applied by pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet stone with water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub stone with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that stone surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with water applied by pressure spray to remove mold, mildew and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

C. One-Part Limestone Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet stone with water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to stone by brush or low-pressure spray. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
3. Immediately repeat application of one-part limestone cleaner as indicated above over the same area.
4. Rinse with water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

D. Two-Part Limestone Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet stone with water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply alkaline prewash cleaner to stone by brush or roller. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rinse with water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
4. Apply acidic afterwash cleaner to stone while surface is still wet, using deep-nap roller or soft-fiber brush. Let neutralizer remain on surface for period recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
5. Rinse with cold water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
6. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once.

3.7 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean exposed stone surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
 - 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 - 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Wash adjacent nonstone surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

END OF SECTION 040140

SECTION 040501 - MASONRY MORTAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Supply and preparation of mortar for brick masonry and stone masonry repairs and restoration.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 040121 – Masonry Repair and Replacement.
 - 2. Section 040127 – Repointing with Cement-Lime Mortar.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Original Mortar: Mortar used in existing construction.
 - 2. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted vertical cores.
 - 3. Repointing: Process of raking out mortar joint to specified depth and placing new mortar. Also called tuckpointing.
- B. Reference Standards: Latest edition as of Specification date.
 - 1. ASTM International
 - a. C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - b. C144: Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - c. C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - d. C207: Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - e. C270: Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
 - 2. The Masonry Society (TMS)/American Concrete Institute (ACI)/Structural Engineering Institute of American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE).
 - a. TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5: Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to “Submittal Register” for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: Supplier’s literature indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Color admixtures: Product name and type, and name of manufacturer
 - 2. Dry, preblended mortar mix: Types and proportions of ingredients.

3. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for information only.
- C. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified requirements.
1. Portland Cement: Product name and type, and name of manufacturer.
 2. Hydrated Lime: Product name and type, and name of manufacturer
- D. Test Reports: For aggregates, indicating type, gradation, impurities, and source.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
1. Retain independent testing agency that meets requirements of ASTM C1093.
 2. Mortar: ASTM C780:
 - a. At least two weeks prior to start of masonry Work, prepare batch of mortar with materials to be used for construction and allow testing agency personnel to make one set of nine cubes.
 - b. Three cubes will be tested in compression at three, seven, and 28 days.
 - c. Test results will be used for comparison with field test results.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Site in original containers and packaging with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, lot number, directions for storing, and complete manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep materials dry and do not allow materials to be exposed to moisture during transportation, storage, handling, or installation. Reject and remove from Site new materials which have been exposed to moisture to their detriment.
- C. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, safety requirements, and all applicable laws and regulations. Remove from Site, and replace at no cost to Owner, any materials that are damaged or otherwise negatively affected by not being stored or handled in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Store materials in original, undamaged containers and packaging in clean, dry, location on raised platforms and protected from weather, within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight and sources of ignition. Manufacturer's standard packaging and covering alone is not considered adequate weather protection.
- E. Locate materials in a secure location approved by Owner's Representative
- F. Conspicuously mark damaged or opened containers, containers with contaminated materials, damaged materials, and materials that cannot be used within stated shelf life and remove from Site as soon as possible. Replace discarded materials in a timely manner at no cost to Owner.
- G. Limit stored materials on structures so as to preclude damage to materials and structures.

- H. Maintain copies of all applicable SDS (Safety Data Sheets) with materials in storage area, such that they are available for ready reference on Site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
2. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
3. Do not use masonry cement.

B. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend of portland cement, lime, and mortar pigments, containing no other ingredients; formulated to match existing mortar.

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.
2. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
3. Pigments shall not exceed ten percent of portland cement by weight; pigments containing carbon black shall not exceed two percent of portland cement by weight.
4. Use one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Mortamix Rainbow Custom Color Cement-Lime by Holcim Inc.
 - b. Eaglebond Portland and Lime by Lafarge North America Inc.
 - c. Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement by Lehigh Cement Company.

C. Aggregate:

1. Mortar: ASTM C144: washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - a. White-Mortar Aggregate: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.”
 - b. Colored-Mortar Aggregate: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
2. Aggregate shall contain no more than 50 parts per million of chloride ions and shall be free of organic contaminants.

D. Water: Clean and potable; free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, or organic materials.

E. Admixtures: Do not use admixtures without written approval, unless otherwise specified, including:

1. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Air-entraining admixtures or material containing air-entraining admixtures.
3. Antifreeze compounds.

- F. Mortar Pigment: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. Use one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Bayferrox iron oxide pigments by Lanxess Corporation.
 - b. True Tone Sweet 16 Mortar Colors by Davis Colors, Inc.
 - c. SGS Mortar Colors by Solomon Colors, Inc.

2.2 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortar: ASTM C270; proportioned by volume as follows:
 - 1. Portland Cement: One part.
 - 2. Hydrated Lime:
 - a. Type N: Over 1/2 to 1 1/4 parts (INTENDED FOR USE AT STONE FOUNDATION WALLS).
 - b. Type O: Over 1 1/4 to 2 1/2 parts (INTENDED FOR USE AT HISTORIC BRICK MASONRY FAÇADE).
 - 3. Aggregate: Not less than 2 1/4 and not more than 3 times sum of volumes of portland cement and hydrated lime.
 - 4. Water: Maximum amount consistent with optimum workability.
 - 5. Color: Match color of mortar to existing adjacent mortar joints, unless specified otherwise.
 - 6. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product containing only metallic oxides or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - a. Pigments shall not exceed ten percent of portland cement by weight. Pigments containing carbon black shall not exceed two percent of portland cement by weight.
- B. Dry, Preblended Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE MIXING

- A. Develop batching and mixing operations so that quality control is assured.
- B. Designate one or two individuals to batch and mix mortar. Fully instruct these individuals on batching and mixing procedures. No other persons shall batch or mix mortar without prior notification to Owner's Representative.
- C. Maintain accurate mix proportions. Batch materials by volume with containers of known volume. Do not measure materials by shovel.

1. Incorporate admixtures into mix in manner recommended by manufacturer and approved by Owner's Representative. Measure with accuracy of +/-3 percent. Add each admixture separately.
- D. Combine and mix materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer to uniform consistency.
 1. Mix mortar for three to five minutes after materials are in mixer.
 2. Provide sufficient number of mixers, including reserve mixers, so that mortar placement operations will proceed uninterrupted.

3.2 REPOINTING MORTAR MIXING

- A. Pre-hydrate mortar:
 1. Thoroughly mix ingredients except water.
 2. Continue mixing, adding only enough water to produce damp workable mix which will retain its form when pressed into ball.
 3. Maintain mortar in dampened condition for 1 to 1 1/2 hours.
- B. Add sufficient water to bring mortar to proper consistency; that is, somewhat drier than conventional masonry mortars.

3.3 LIMITATIONS

- A. Mortar, including repointing mortar:
 1. If mortar begins to stiffen, it may be retempered.
 2. Discard mortar not placed within 2 1/2 hours after initial mixing.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage qualified testing agency to sample and test mortar.
 1. Provide access to Work and samples of materials.
 2. Pay for retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements.
- B. Mortar Testing: ASTM C780:
 1. One set of nine cubes will made at random time each week during Work.
 2. Three cubes from each set will be tested in compression at three, seven, and 28 days.
 3. Field test results should approximate or exceed results from preconstruction testing.

END OF SECTION 040501

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 02 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Face brick.
 - 3. Mortar.
 - 4. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
 - 6. Ties and anchors.
 - 7. Embedded flashing.
 - 8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 040120 "Maintenance of Unit Masonry" for repairing unit masonry and matching existing masonry and mortars.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- D. Samples for initial selection for the following:
 - 1. Face brick.
 - 2. Colored mortar.
 - 3. Weep holes/cavity vents.
- E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
 - 2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- F. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- G. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less than nominal dimensions.

2.4 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes and sizes to match the existing brick indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Grade: MW or SW.
2. Type: FBS
3. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi
4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet or shall have a history of successful use in Project's area.
7. Size (Actual Dimensions):
 - a. Modular: 3-1/2 to 3-5/8 inches (89 to 92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-1/2 to 7-5/8 inches (190 to 194 mm) long.
 - b. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
9. Color and Texture: Match existing.

2.5 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I white.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type M or S.
- C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - 2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
 - 3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
 - 4. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.
- B. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars to be welded: ASTM A706, Grade 60.
- C. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
 3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 4. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.030-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication
- D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
 2. Where wythes are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Contractor's Option for Concealed Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: Manufacturer's standard laminated flashing consisting of 7-oz./sq. ft. sheet copper bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: Manufacturer's standard product consisting of 7-oz./sq. ft. sheet copper coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 3. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Manufacturer's standard composite flashing product consisting of a pliable and highly adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of 0.040 inch.
 4. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Manufacturer's standard composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy 0.040 inch thick with a 0.015-inch-thick layer of rubberized-asphalt adhesive.
 5. Provide flashing as a complete system with preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials; all produced by flashing sheet manufacturer.
 6. EPDM Flashing: Manufacturer's standard flashing product formed from a terpolymer of ethylene-propylene diene, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch thick.
- B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or an equal manufacturer:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing:
 - a. Copper Fabric Flashing; Advanced Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Copper Fabric; AFCO Products, Inc.
 - c. H & B C-Fab Flashing; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - d. Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper; Phoenix Building Products.
 - e. Copper Fabric Flashing; Polytite Manufacturing Corp.
 - f. Copper Fabric Flashing; Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - g. York Copper Fabric Flashing; York Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing:
 - a. Cop-R-Cote; Advanced Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Cop-A-Cote; AFCO Products, Inc.
 - c. H & B C-Coat Flashing; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - d. Type ACC-Asphalt Bituminous Coated; Phoenix Building Products.
 - e. Coated Copper Flashing; Polytite Manufacturing Corp.
 - f. Coated Copper Flashing; Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - g. Copperseal; York Manufacturing, Inc.
3. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing:
 - a. Dur-O-Barrier; Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
 - b. Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
 - c. Textroflash; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - d. Poly-Barrier Self-Adhering Wall Flashing; Polytite Manufacturing Corp.
 - e. Polyguard 300; Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - f. Everlastic MF-40; Williams Products, Inc.
4. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing:
 - a. Hyload Flashing Membrane; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.
5. EPDM Flashing:
 - a. FlashGuard; Firestone Building Products.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - 2. Strips, not less than 3/4 inch thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
 - 3. Sheets or strips, full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
 - 4. Sheets or strips not less than 3/4 inch thick and installed to full height of cavity, with additional strips 4 inches high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type M or Type S.
- C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products].
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.

3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Clay face brick.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Clay face brick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 2. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 3. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 25 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 2 inches of airspace where possible between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- D. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric

sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

5. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 6. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- E. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
 3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing or wicking material 16 inches o.c.
 5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
 6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.
- F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- G. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products or open-head joints to form cavity vents.
1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace,

tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
4. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
 - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material as specified.
 - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
- B. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- D. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support roof cricket, coping, flashing and or trim.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- F. Comply with AWP M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION - 061000

SECTION 074113 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- C. LEED Documentation:
 - 1. Product Data for MR 5 Local/Regional Materials: Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.
 - 2. Product Data for MR 4 Recycled Materials: Submit documentation indicating percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled products to total dollar value of products included in project.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- D. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

- G. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-120.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
 - 2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - c. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm).
 - b. Color: Match Post standard color

3. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.028-inch- (0.71-mm-) nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
4. Panel Coverage: Match existing panel.
5. Panel Height: Match existing panel.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.048-inch (1.2-mm) nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
 - 1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, rigid insulation.
- E. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- F. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

- A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. LMCurbs.
 - b. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.; S-5 Attachment Solutions.
 - c. Alpine Snow Guards.
 - 2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail with color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roofing.
 - 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel; mill.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 - 2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 - 3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless-steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
 - H. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
 - I. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On

completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 075400 - THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fully adhered TPO Membrane roofing system
 - 2. Cover board.
 - 3. Roof insulation.
 - 4. Self-adhering air and vapor barrier / temporary roof
 - 5. Prefabricated flashings, corners, parapets, and related details.
 - 6. Fasteners, adhesives, and other accessories required for a complete roofing system installation.
- B. Roof System for concrete deck areas:
 - 1. Self-adhering membrane vapor barrier and primer on concrete deck areas only.
 - 2. 2.6" polyisocyanurate board – adhered
 - 3. 2.6" polyisocyanurate board – adhered
 - 4. Tapered insulation - adhered (see plans for areas to receive tapered)
 - 5. ½" incline crickets - adhered
 - 6. 1/2" HD Iso cover board – adhered.
 - 7. 80 mil white TPO membrane - adhered
- C. Roof System for all other areas (metal decks)
 - 1. Mechanically Attached, 2 layers of 2.6 iso.
 - 2. Tapered (see plans for areas that require tapered) crickets - adhered
 - 3. ½" HD Iso cover board- adhered
 - 4. 80 mil white TPO membrane – adhered

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. UL Listing: UL Class A.
- D. Hail Resistance: SH.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
- C. Samples: For each product included in membrane roofing system.
- D. Research/evaluation reports.
- E. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer, approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system approved by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide membrane roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
 - 1. Warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roofing accessories, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, vapor retarder, walkway products and other components of membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Peak Gust Rating: 72 mph

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Basis of design is Versico, Inc.
 - a. Versico, Inc.

- b. Carlisle Syntec
- c. Elevate

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN ROOFING MEMBRANE (TPO)

- A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878 Uniform, flexible sheet formed from a thermoplastic polyolefin, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, and as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 80 mils nominal
 - 2. Exposed Face Color: White.
 - 3. Physical Properties:
 - a. Breaking Strength: 350 lbf (1 kN); ASTM D 751, grab method.
 - b. Elongation at Break: 15 percent; ASTM D 751.
 - c. Tearing Strength: 55 lbf (245 N) minimum; ASTM D 751, Procedure B.
 - d. Brittleness Point: Minus 22 deg F (30 deg C).
 - e. Ozone Resistance: No cracks after sample, wrapped around a 3-inch- (75-mm-) diameter mandrel, is exposed for 166 hours to a temperature of 104 deg F (40 deg C) and an ozone level of 100 pphm (100 mPa); ASTM D 1149.
 - f. Resistance to Heat Aging: 90 percent minimum retention of breaking strength, elongation at break, and tearing strength after 166 hours at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 573.
 - g. Water Absorption: Less than 4 percent mass change after 166 hours' immersion at 158 deg F (70 deg C); ASTM D 471.
 - h. Linear Dimension Change: Plus or minus 2 percent; ASTM D 1204.

2.3 COVER BOARD

- A. ½" thick, 100 psi compressive strength minimum
 - 1. Same as Roof System Manufacturer

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade II, 20 psi, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces. R-30
- B. Provide preformed tapered panels, saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. ¼" tapered with ½" incline crickets. On Tapered areas, ensure R-30 average.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.

- C. Membrane Adhesive: Manufacturer's Low VOC, Low Odor, TPO bonding adhesive (Cav Grip)
- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, terminations, cover strips, slip sheet, and other accessories.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Insulation Adhesives:
 - 1. Manufacturers recommended two component, low rise, urethane adhesive applied in ribbons or splatter method

2.7 AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER – CONCRETE DECKS

- A. Self-adhering air and vapor barrier 40 mil composite.
 - 1. Utilize 725 with primer on concrete decks, VapAir MD for metal decks
 - a. Vapor barrier to be part of the Class A roof assembly.
 - 2. Thickness: 40 mils composite.
 - a. 35 mils of self-adhering rubberized asphalt laminated to 5 mil polyethylene film.
 - 3. Cav Grip Primer applied to substrate prior to application of air/vapor barrier

2.8 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

2.9 PARAPET SCUPPER SLEEVES:

- A. TPO Clad Metal sleeves, pre-made with hot air welded TPO membrane tabs seamed to primary roof membrane. SCUPPER SLEEVES MUST HAVE BLOCKING UNDER ALL FLANGES AND BE SET A MINIMUM OF ¼" BELOW TOP SURFACE OF INSULATION. NO EXCEPTIONS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AIR/VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Fill all voids in decking around deck to wall transition, penetrations and curbs with foam insulation.
- B. Prime concrete deck areas with Cav Grip primer and allow to tack
- C. Install 725 Air/vapor barrier, rolling into place with minimum 150 lb segmented steel roller. Turn up penetrations, curbs and walls equal to the height of insulation and roll all seams.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
- E. Adhered Insulation/coverboard: Install each layer of insulation/coverboard and adhere to substrate as follows:
 - 1. Set each layer of insulation and coverboard in a two component low rise urethane adhesive 6" oc in the field and 4" oc in the perimeter and corner areas (perimeter defined as .4 x height). Full coverage splatter method may also be used. Concrete decks only
- F. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks. Insulation to be fastened at the rate of 8 per 4x8 board minimum. Metal decks only
- G. Adhere coverboard 6" oc field and 4" oc perimeter and corners splatter method also acceptable. All roof areas.

3.3 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
 - 1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5036.

- B. Bonding Adhesive: Apply low VOC bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.
- C. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing membrane that does not meet requirements.

3.4 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-based bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas and overlap and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.5 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install at rooftop ladders top and bottom, all other egress points and around all serviceable units.
 - 2. Do not install walkways over flashings or fields seams until field inspections by roof membrane manufacturer have been completed.

3.6 FASCIA / DRIP EDGE:

- A. Metal edges to be included in the roof system manufacturers total system warranty
- B. Provide two-piece metal assembly fascia with extruded bar and kynar coated cover (color to be selected by owner from list of standard colors), dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Install in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's requirements, fastened through pre-punched holes.
- C. Seal joints between individual sections in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Coordinate installation of metal flashing and counter flashing specified in Section 076200.

3.7 WATER CUT OFF MASTIC

- A. Provide water cut-off to ensure that water does not flow beneath the flange of edge metal.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 075400

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with counterflashing.
2. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
3. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
6. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
7. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for sheet metal flashing.
3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A.** Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B.** Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to “Submittal Register” for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- C. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 - 10. Include details of special conditions.
 - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10)
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 2. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc
 - b. Henry Company
 - c. Owens Corning
 - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch (75-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as flashing.
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
 - 2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 - 3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
 - 5. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Joint Style: Overlapped, 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
 2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
 - b. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
- B. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.

2. Stainless Steel: 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
- D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

2.8 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
- B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
- C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
- D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
- E. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.

C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
 2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous eave or apron flashing.

3. Anchor gutter with straps spaced not more than 24 inches (600 mm) apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
 4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.24 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.
1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.
- D. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.
- C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch (910-mm) centers unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."
- D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 02 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof-edge specialties.
 - 2. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 - 3. Reglets and counterflashings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 07, Section "Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels" for roof-edge drainage-system components provided by metal-roof-panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Division 07, Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
 - 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 5. Include details of special conditions.
- D. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For copings and roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Division 07, Section TPO Roofing.
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1A-135 Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated in Division 07, Section THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE (TPO) ROOFING.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that

resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Canted Roof-Edge Fascia and Gravel Stop: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of compression-clamped metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) and a continuous formed galvanized-steel sheet cant, 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick, minimum, with extended vertical leg terminating in a drip-edge cleat. Provide matching corner units.
 1. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: White, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m), with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch (25 mm) above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick.
 2. Gutter Profile: Style K according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 4. Gutter Supports: Gutter brackets with finish matching the gutters.
- B. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with mitred elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 1. Formed Aluminum: 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick.
- C. Aluminum Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 1. Color: White.

2.4 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:

1. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 4. Masonry Type, Embedded: Provide reglets with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches (100 mm) and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) designed to snap into reglets or through-wall-flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- C. Accessories:
1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
1. Color: white

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

2.6 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties and reglets and counterflashings.

2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow

solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart. Attach ends with rivets and solder to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet (15.2 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts at grade to direct water away from building.
- D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge.

3.6 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Embedded Reglets: See Section 04 20 00 Unit Masonry for installation of reglets.
- C. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings.
- D. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 02 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof hatch safety rail system.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
 - 2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories are specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 ROOF HATCH

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lid. Existing to remain.
- B. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.
2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) in diameter.
3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches (50 mm) high by 3/8 inch (9 mm) thick.
4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches (533 mm) in diameter.
5. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
6. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
7. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
8. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
9. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
10. Finish: Manufacturer's standard
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.

2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb extension so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Roof-Hatch safety railing installation:
1. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
- F. Pipe Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-89. Install supports and attachments as required to properly support piping. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Space supports for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturers for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. DOW Corning 790 Silicone Building Sealant with Dow Corning No. 1200 Primer
 - b. Dow Corning 795 Silicone Building Sealant for use as perimeter seals.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete
 - b. Masonry

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Glass.
 - b. Porcelain enamel.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION - 079200

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to "Submittal Register" for all required submissions of this specification section. All required submissions of this specification section are to be submitted for review in one all-inclusive submission. Partial or incomplete submissions will be rejected. A single all-inclusive submission per this specification section is required to allow a complete and concise review of the requested submittal content.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original containers and packaging with seals unbroken and labeled with the manufacturer, product, VOC content, color name and number.

- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR PAINTING, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore
 - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Paint shall be an exterior grade, water based, corrosion resistant acrylic coating that can be applied directly to metal or over primer.
- B. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- C. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- D. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC content limits listed in Division 01 LEED Requirements.
- E. Colors: To match existing paint color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Protect adjacent fabric from overcoating and prevent construction debris, coatings and other materials from coming into contact with landscaping, adjacent buildings and similar surfaces.
- D. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 4. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
1. Exterior grade, water based, corrosion resistant acrylic coating that can be applied directly to metal or over primer: Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams, Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic with Pro Cryl Primer.
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, Acrylic Primer, anti-corrosive for metal.
 - b. Prime Coat: Exterior grade, water based, corrosion resistant acrylic coating.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior grade, water based, corrosion resistant acrylic coating, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5).
 - d. Color: To match to existing paint color.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Material Coverage Rates: At the beginning of the application, calibrate material coverage rate with we-mil thickness equivalent to minimum specified dry-mil thickness. Measure wet-mil thickness with thickness gauge.

2. Measure wet-mil thickness at least once every 200 square feet of surface coated. Adjust coverage rate to maintain minimum thickness.

END OF SECTION 099113



**Farmer
Environmental
Services, LLC**



ASBESTOS & LEAD INSPECTION REPORT

FACILITY:

Farmington Correctional Center

Owner:

Project Manager: Michael Shea
Introba
6 South Old Orchard Avenue
St. Louis, MO 63119

PROJECT NUMBER: 2505-157

DATE OF SERVICE: May 6, 2025

May 12, 2025

Michael Shea
Introba
6 South Old Orchard Avenue
St. Louis, MO 63119

Re: Farmington Correctional Center

Dear Mr. Shea:

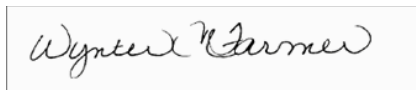
On May 6, 2025, Jim Strack of Farmer Environmental Services, LLC, performed a survey for suspect asbestos containing building materials and painted surfaces with suspect lead-based paint at the Farmington Correctional Center. Sampling was requested to determine if upcoming renovation activities would impact or disturb asbestos containing building materials or lead-based paint.

A summary for both the asbestos and lead-related sampling can be found on the following pages. Sample results (asbestos bulk samples and XRF lead test shots) and certifications are located at the end of this report. If there are any questions, or additional information is needed, please contact us at 618-656-6988.

Respectfully Submitted,



Jim Strack (Inspected by)
Farmer Environmental Services, LLC
MDNR Asbestos License #MOIR15945
Missouri Lead License #220131-300006240



Wynter Farmer (Prepared by)
Farmer Environmental Services, LLC

Asbestos Sampling:

The asbestos sampling procedures were performed in general accordance with the guidelines published by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in 40 CFR Part 763 Subpart E, October 30, 1987, and NESHAP regulation (40 CFR part 61, April 6, 1973, revised 1990). The survey was performed by Jim Strack. Mr. Strack is a Missouri Department of Natural Resources licensed asbestos building inspector.

Eight suspect building materials were identified and sampled by the inspector. In accordance with industry standards, three bulk samples were collected for each homogeneous area. By definition, a homogeneous area means an area of surfacing material, thermal system insulation material, or miscellaneous material that is uniform in color and texture and is installed within the same period. The three-five-seven sampling protocol was followed for sampling of spray applied on troweled on surfacing materials.

The bulk samples were submitted for analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). PLM is the recognized method for determining fibrous bulk asbestos content. Any product containing more than 1% fibrous asbestos, when analyzed by PLM, is considered a potential hazard by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The samples collected by Farmer Environmental were analyzed by Hayes Microbial Consulting (NVLAP certified).

The following is the key for the 3-letter “homogeneous area” identifications.

1st Letter: M = Miscellaneous
 2nd Letter: C = Ceiling Tiles or Panels
 F = Flooring
 T = Transite
 W = Sheetrock/Drywall
 X = Joint Compound
 M = All Materials not listed above

3rd Letter: A-Z List the Alphabet as homogeneous areas are sampled

The following building materials were sampled:

Shaded rows indicate an Asbestos Containing Material (>1% ACM)

Sample Group	Homogeneous Area Description	Material Locations	ACM (%) or None Detected
MMA	Roofing (black & grey)	Building 25 (Treatment Center) <u>Roof Composition</u> 1 ½” Built Up 1 ½” – 3” Fiberboard Concrete	None Detected
MMB	Roof Flashing (grey & black)	Building 25 (Treatment Center)	None Detected
MMC	Caulk (grey)	Building 25 (Treatment Center), Parapet Cap (on aluminum)	None Detected
MMD	Roof Shingles (brown & grey)	Building 25 (Treatment Center), Southeast Wing	None Detected

The following building materials were sampled:

Shaded rows indicate an Asbestos Containing Material (>1% ACM)

Sample Group	Homogeneous Area Description	Material Locations	ACM (%) or None Detected
MME	Roofing (grey & black)	Building 25 (Treatment Center), 4 th Floor <u>Roof Composition</u> Roll Roofing 1/8" Base Sheet 1 1/2" Perilite 1/4" Asphalt Wood Fiber 1 1/2" ISO Concrete	None Detected
MMF	Lintel Caulk (white)	Building 25 (Treatment Center)	5% ACM
MMG	Roofing (grey & black)	Building 12 (Control Building) <u>Roof Composition</u> Roll Roofing 3" – 6" ISO 1/2" Fiberboard Concrete	None Detected
MMH	Roof Flashing (silver & black)	Building 12 (Control Building), Penetrations and Exhaust Fans	None Detected

Sample results showed the following materials to be **ASBESTOS CONTAINING**:

***** All quantities are approximations

Sample Group	Homogeneous Area Description	Material Locations	Quantity Friable or Non-Friable
MMF	Lintel Caulk (white)	Building 25 (Treatment Center)	Field Verify Quantity Friable

ABATEMENT REQUIREMENTS:

CFR Sec. 61.145(c)(1) requires that the owner or operator of a facility remove all Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material ("RACM") from a facility being demolished or renovated before any activity begins that would break up, dislodge, or similarly disturb the material or preclude access to the material for subsequent removal. "RACM" is defined in 40 CFR Sec. 61.141 as: "(a) Friable asbestos material, (b) Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable, (c) Category I non-friable material that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting or abrading, or (d) Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations regulated by this subpart."

Friable ACM is any material containing more than one percent asbestos (as determined by Polarized Light Microscopy) that, when dry, may be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Non-friable ACM is any material containing more than one percent asbestos (as determined by Polarized Light Microscopy) that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

The asbestos containing lintel caulk is a friable material that has deteriorated. Abatement will be necessary if renovation activities will impact or disturb the asbestos containing material listed above.

Lead Based-Paint Sampling:

The intent of the sampling was to provide information related to lead-based paint for the painted surfaces that potentially would be impacted by renovation activities at the the Farmington Correctional Center. The lead-based paint inspection was performed by Jim Strack. Mr. Strack is a Missouri Department of Health and Human Services licensed Lead Inspector.

A Viken XRF Analyzer (X-Ray Fluorescence) was used for testing purposes. XRF testing is a non-destructive testing method. The analyzer provides a positive or negative reading (as well as concentration). The criterion for lead-based paint when using an XRF Analyzer is one milligram per square centimeter (1.0 mg/cm^2). Testing included lintels. A total of 8 painted surfaces were tested.

Testing found the following surfaces to be above the criterion of 1.0 mg/cm^2 :

- 1st Floor Hall Lintels (metal) Deteriorated Condition

The testing identified lead-based paint on the lintels in the 1st floor hallway in a deteriorated condition. Deteriorated lead-based paint is deemed a lead hazard. Abatement or stabilization of the painted surface would be the recommended course of action. Activities that impact lead-based paint should be performed in accordance with the OSHA lead standard for the construction industry.

Testing also identified concentrations of lead on various painted surfaces at less than 1.0 mg/cm^2 . Painted surfaces with concentrations under the criterion referenced above are deemed as having lead containing paint present. Lead can still be present in paint which is not classified as "lead based". This would occur when the paint has a lower amount of lead than the EPA regulates. If lead is present in the paint, lead dust can be released when the paint deteriorates, or is disturbed during remodeling, renovation, sanding, or some maintenance work that breaks the surfaces of the paint. Activities that impact lead containing paint should be performed in accordance with the OSHA lead standard for the construction industry.

Analysis Report prepared for

Farmer Environmental Services, LLC

108 Emerald Hills Drive
Edwardsville, IL 62025

Phone: (866) 656-6988

2505-157

Farmington Correctional Center

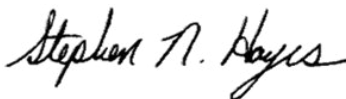
Collected: **May 6, 2025**
Received: **May 8, 2025**
Reported: **May 12, 2025**

We would like to thank you for trusting Hayes Microbial for your analytical needs!
We received 24 samples by FedEx in good condition for this project on May 8th, 2025.

The results in this analysis pertain only to this job, collected on the stated date, and should not be used in the interpretation of any other job. Information supplied by the customer can affect the validity of results. These results apply only to the samples as received. This report may not be duplicated, except in full, without the written consent of Hayes Microbial Consulting, LLC.

All information provided to Hayes Microbial is confidential information relating to our customers and their clients. We will not disclose, copy, or distribute any information verbally or written, except to those designated by the customer(s). We take confidentiality very seriously. No changes to the distribution list will be made without the express consent of the customer.

This laboratory bears no responsibility for sample collection activities, analytical method limitations, or your use of the test results. Interpretation and use of test results are your responsibility. Any reference to health effects or interpretation of mold levels is strictly the opinion of Hayes Microbial. In no event, shall Hayes Microbial or any of its employees be liable for lost profits or any special, incidental or consequential damages arising out of the use of these test results.



Steve Hayes, BSMT (ASCP)
Laboratory Director
Hayes Microbial Consulting, LLC.



EPA Laboratory ID: VA01419



DPH License: #PH-0198

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
1	MMA-1 - Roofing Black & Gray Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Coating / Silver	95%	5% Talc	None Detected
		Homogenous / Roofing / Black	90%	10% Synthetic Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Roofing / Black	95%	5% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
2	MMA-2 - Roofing Black & Gray Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Fibrous / Brown	2%	98% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	95%	5% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected

Asbestos PLM Bulk

EPA 600/R-93/116; EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
3	MMA-3 - Roofing Black & Gray Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Fibrous / Brown	2%	98% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	95%	5% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Felt / Black	55%	45% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
4	MMB-1 - Flashing Gray & Black Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Coating / Silver	95%	5% Talc	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
5	MMB-2 - Flashing Gray & Black Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Coating / Silver	95%	5% Talc	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
6	MMB-3 - Flashing Gray & Black Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Coating / Silver	95%	5% Talc	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected

Asbestos PLM Bulk

EPA 600/R-93/116; EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
7	MMC-1 - Caulking Gray Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Caulk / Gray	100%		None Detected
8	MMC-2 - Caulking Gray Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Caulk / Gray	100%		None Detected
9	MMC-3 - Caulking Gray Bldg. 25 Treatment Center	Homogenous / Caulk / Gray	100%		None Detected
10	MMD-1 - Roof Shingles Brown & Gray SE Wing of Bldg. 25	Heterogenous / Shingle / Brown/Black	80%	20% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Felt / Black	35%	65% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
11	MMD-2 - Roof Shingles Brown & Gray SE Wing of Bldg. 25	Heterogenous / Shingle / Brown/Black	80%	20% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Heterogenous / Felt / Black	35%	65% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
12	MMD-3 - Roof Shingles Brown & Gray SE Wing of Bldg. 25	Heterogenous / Shingle / Brown/Black	80%	20% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Felt / Black	35%	65% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
13	MME-1 - Roofing Gray & Black Bldg. 25 4th Floor	Homogenous / Fibrous / Brown	2%	98% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	90%	10% Synthetic Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Felt / Black	55%	45% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Fibrous / Gray	30%	45% Cellulose Fibers 25% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Foam / Yellow	100%		None Detected
14	MME-2 - Roofing Gray & Black Bldg. 25 4th Floor	Heterogenous / Rough Coat / Black	90%	10% Synthetic Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Felt / Black	55%	45% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
15	MME-3 - Roofing Gray & Black Bldg. 25 4th Floor	Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	90%	10% Synthetic Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Felt / Black	55%	45% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
16	MMF-1 - Lintel Caulking White Bldg. 25	Homogenous / Caulk / Off-White	95%		5% Chrysotile
17	MMF-2 - Lintel Caulking White Bldg. 25	Homogenous / Caulk / Off-White	95%		5% Chrysotile
18	MMF-3 - Lintel Caulking White Bldg. 25	Homogenous / Caulk / Off-White	95%		5% Chrysotile



Collected: May 6, 2025

Received: May 8, 2025

Reported: May 12, 2025

Project Analyst: Megan Audia, <i>Megan Audia</i>	Date: 05 - 09 - 2025	Reviewed By: Brian Keith, <i>[Signature]</i>	Date: 05 - 12 - 2025
---	-------------------------	---	-------------------------

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
19	MMG-1 - Roofing Gray & Black Bldg. 12 (Control Bldg.)	Homogenous / Fibrous / Brown	2%	98% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	90%	10% Synthetic Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	95%	5% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Felt / Black	55%	45% Fiberglass	None Detected

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
20	MMG-2 - Roofing Gray & Black Bldg. 12 (Control Bldg.)	Homogenous / Fibrous / Brown	2%	98% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	90%	10% Synthetic Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Roofing / Black	95%	5% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Fibrous / Gray	30%	45% Cellulose Fibers 25% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Foam / Yellow	100%		None Detected

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
21	MMG-3 - Roofing Gray & Black Bldg. 12 (Control Bldg.)	Homogenous / Fibrous / Brown	2%	98% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Heterogenous / Roofing / Black	90%	10% Synthetic Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Roofing / Black	95%	5% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
		Homogenous / Fibrous / Gray	30%	45% Cellulose Fibers 25% Fiberglass	None Detected
		Homogenous / Foam / Yellow	100%		None Detected
22	MMH-1 - Flashing Silver & Black Bldg. 12 (Control Bldg.)	Homogenous / Coating / Silver	97%	3% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected
23	MMH-2 - Flashing Silver & Black Bldg. 12 (Control Bldg.)	Homogenous / Coating / Silver	97%	3% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected

Asbestos PLM Bulk

EPA 600/R-93/116; EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

#	Sample	Material Description	Non-Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Fibers
24	MMH-3 - Flashing Silver & Black Bldg. 12 (Control Bldg.)	Homogenous / Coating / Silver	97%	3% Cellulose Fibers	None Detected
		Homogenous / Tar / Black	100%		None Detected

Asbestos Analysis Information

Analysis Details	All samples were received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted on the report. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by AIHA, NIST, NVLAP, NY ELAP, or any agency. The results relate only to the items tested. Hayes Microbial Consulting reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of 60 days in compliance with state and federal guidelines.
PLM Analysis	All Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) results include an inherent uncertainty of measurement associated with estimating percentages by PLM. Materials with interfering matrix, low asbestos content, or small fiber size may require additional analysis via TEM Analysis.
TEM Analysis	Analysis by TEM is capable of providing positive identification of asbestos type(s) and semi-quantitation of asbestos content.
Definitions	'None Detected' - Below the detected reporting limit of 1% unless point counting is performed, then the detected reporting limit is .25%.
New York ELAP	Per NY ELAP198.6 (NOB), TEM is the only reliable method to declare an NOB material as Non-Asbestos Containing. Any NY ELAP samples that are subcontracted to another laboratory will display the name and ELAP Lab Identification number in the report page heading of those samples. The original report provided to Hayes Microbial Consulting is available upon request.



Company: Farmer Environmental Services, LLC
Address: 108 Emerald Hills Dr. Edwardsville, IL 62025

N

SHIP: FEDEX - PAK 50
DATE: 05-08-2025



8810 6400 8935

ASBESTOS



25020016

Job Number: <u>2505-157</u>	Job Name: <u>Farmington Correctional Center</u>
Collector: <u>Jim Strack</u>	
Date Collected: <u>5-6-25</u>	

Mobile: 618-974-9690	Email: mike@farmerenv.com
Note:	

Analysis Type		Analysis Methods	Turnaround Times					
PLM	Bulk	EPA 600*	3 Hour*	Same Day*	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
	Point Count	400 Point*, 1000 Point*	3 Hour*	Same Day*	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
	Vermiculite	EPA 600*, Cincinnati Method	3 Hour*	Same Day*	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
	Soil	EPA 600*, CARB 435	3 Hour*	Same Day*	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
TEM	Air	EPA AHERA, NIOSH 7402	-	Same Day	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
	Bulk	Chatfield	-	Same Day	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
	Wipe	ASTM D6480-05	-	Same Day	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
	Microvac	ASTM D5755-09	-	Same Day	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day
PCM	Air	NIOSH 7400	3 Hour	Same Day	1 Day	2 Day	3 Day	5 Day

#	Group	Number	Sample Name	Analysis Type	Turnaround	Volume / Area	Stop (+)
1			SEE ATTACHED BULK RECORD	PLM	3 Day		
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							

Released by: <u>[Signature]</u>	Date: <u>5-6-25</u>	Received By: <u>MBA</u>	Date: <u>5/8/25</u>
---------------------------------	---------------------	-------------------------	---------------------

PLM Instructions:

- ☒ PLM: Bulk Asbestos Building Materials EPA 600 R-93/116, 1993
- ☐ PLM: Bulk Asbestos Building Materials EPA 600 M-4/82-020, 1982
- ☐ PLM: Bulk Asbestos Building Materials NIOSH 9002, 1985
- ☐ PLM: Bulk Asbestos Building Materials NYSDOH-ELAP 198.1, 2002
- ☐ PLM: Bulk Asbestos Building Materials NYSDOH-ELAP 198.6, 2010
- ☐ TEM: Bulk Asbestos Building Materials NYSDOH-ELAP 198.4, 2009

- ☐ PLM: Point Counting
 - ☐ PC: via ELAP 198.1
 - ☐ PC: 400 Points
 - ☐ PC: 800 Points *
 - ☐ PC: 1600 Points *

- ☒ PLM: Instructions for Multi-Layered Samples
 - ☒ Analyze and Report All Separable Layers per EPA 600
 - ☐ Report Composite for Drywall Systems per NESHAP
 - ☐ Report All Layers and Composite Where Applicable
 - ☐ Only Analyze and Report Specifically Noted Layer

Special Instructions: _____

N

SHIP: FEDEX - PAK 50
DATE: 05-08-2025



ASBESTOS



25020016

- ☐ PLM: Analyze Until Positive (Positive Stop)
 - ☐ AUP: by Homogenous Area as Noted
 - ☐ AUP: by Material Type as Noted
- ☐ PLM: NOB via 198.6
 - ☐ PLM: Friable via EPA 600 2.3
 - ☐ If <1% by PLM, to TEM via 198.4 *
 - ☐ If <1% by PLM, Hold for Instructions
- ☐ PLM: Non-Building Material^{***} (Dust, Wipe, Tape)
 - ☐ Soil or Vermiculite Analysis^{*}
 - ☐ CARB 435

* Additional charge and turnaround may be required

** Alternative Method (ex: EPA 600/R-04/004) may be recommended by Laboratory

Turnaround Time

Preliminary Results Requested Date: _____

☐ Verbal ☐ Email ☐ Fax

Specific date / time
☐ 10 Day ☐ 5 Day ☒ 3 Day ☐ 2 Day ☐ 1 Day* ☐ 12 Hour** ☐ 6 Hour** ☐ RUSH**

* End of next business day unless otherwise specified. ** Matrix Dependent. *** Please notify the lab before shipping***

MBA 5/8/25

XRF – Lead Based Paint Inspection Key:

- Column 1:** The room, room number, or best description possible for the test shot
- Column 2:** Direction or side for surfaces such as walls
- Column 3:** The description of the surface (Wall, Door, Door Frame, etc.)
- Column 4:** The substrate of the surface
W = Wood M = Metal P = Plaster, CB = Concrete Block, C = Concrete,
D = Drywall, etc.
- Column 5:** The condition of the surface: I = Intact or D = Deteriorated
- Column 6:** The XRF Reading
Any reading 1.0 or greater is considered to be Lead-Based Paint (LBP)
- Column 7:** Pos = Positive for LBP. The row will also be highlighted in yellow
Neg = Negative for LBP
- Column 8:** Any additional notes found during testing

2505-157

FARMINGTON CORRECTIONAL CENTER

5/6/2025

	Room	Dir	Surface	Substrate	Condition	Reading	POS/NEG	Notes
			CALIBRATION			0.90		
			CALIBRATION			1.00		
			CALIBRATION			1.00		
1	2ND FLOOR HALL	WEST	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	0.10	NEG	
2	1ST FLOOR HALL	SOUTH	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	2.10	POS	
3	1ST FLOOR HALL	SOUTH	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	0.20	NEG	
4	1ST FLOOR HALL	SOUTH	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	6.00	POS	
5	1ST FLOOR HALL	WEST	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	2.50	POS	
6	1ST FLOOR HALL	WEST	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	9.60	POS	
7	1ST FLOOR HALL	EAST	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	5.40	POS	
8	1ST FLOOR HALL	EAST	LINTEL	METAL	DETERIORATED	8.20	POS	
			CALIBRATION			0.90		
			CALIBRATION			1.00		
			CALIBRATION			0.90		

CERTIFICATION NUMBER:
7117092424MOIR15945

THIS CERTIFIES
Jim M Strack
HAS COMPLETED THE CERTIFICATION
REQUIREMENTS FOR
Inspector



APPROVED: **10/09/2024**
EXPIRES: **10/09/2025**

TRAINING DATE: **09/24/2024**

Stephen M. McCall
Director of Air Pollution Control Program

holder of this card is certified to conduct the specified occupation in conjunction
an asbestos abatement project under the certification requirements, in RSMo, 10
10-6.250.

unlawful for any person to use this card other than the individual to whom it is
ed or in any manner inconsistent with the law.

ations of Missouri State Rule 10 CSR 10-6.080, "Emission Standards for
ardous Air Pollutants," which adopts by reference 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M, the
ional Emission Standards for Asbestos," are subject to fines of not more than
000 per day per violation. This Missouri State Certification is subject to review
the director may deny, suspend or revoke this certification per RSMo, chapter
230.

ound, please return to:



MISSOURI
DEPARTMENT OF
NATURAL RESOURCES

Air Pollution Control Program
P.O. Box 176
Jefferson City, MO 65102
Phone: (573)751-4817 Fax: (573)751-2706
www.dnr.mo.gov/cnw/apcp



108 Emerald Hills, Edwardsville, IL 62025 Phone: (618) 656-6988 Fax: (618) 656-8353

Does hereby certify that

Jim Strack

Has successfully completed and passed the course examination with a minimum score of 70 percent for re-accreditation under AHERA (TSCA Title II)

Asbestos Inspector Refresher

Class Date: September 24, 2024

Examination Date: September 24, 2024

Certification Number: AIR2024-09-24-0001

Certificate Expiration Date: September 24, 2025

Location of Training:

FES Office

108 Emerald Hill Drive

Edwardsville, IL 62025

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Mike Burke", is positioned above a horizontal line.

Mike Burke- Training Instructor

This training course is accredited by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources and the Illinois Department of Public Health

STATE OF MISSOURI
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SENIOR SERVICES

LEAD OCCUPATION LICENSE REGISTRATION

Issued to:

James M. Strack, Jr.

The person, firm or corporation whose name appears on this certificate has fulfilled the requirements for licensure as set forth in the Missouri Revised Statutes 701.300-701.338, as long as not suspended or revoked, and is hereby authorized to engage in the activity listed below.

Lead Inspector
Category of License

Issuance Date: 1/31/2024
Expiration Date: 1/31/2026
License Number: 220131-300006240



Paula F. Nickelson

Paula F. Nickelson
Director

Department of Health and Senior Services

Lead Licensing Program, PO Box 570, Jefferson City, MO 65102



SAINT LOUIS UNIVERSITY
**CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL
EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

verifies that

James Strack

5 Keeneland court, Maryville, Illinois 62062

has attended 8 contact hours of training and successfully passed examination for

Lead Inspector Refresher

St. Louis, MO

Certificate #

CEET 315 11/7/2023

193512

Examination Date:

11/7/2023

CEUs: 0.8

Rene Dulle

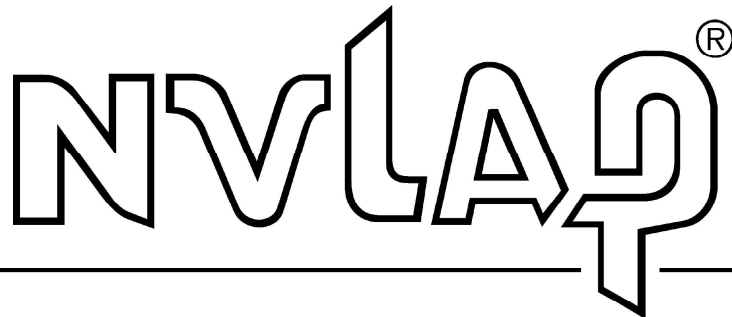
Rene Dulle, MBA, Director

Center for Environmental Education & Training

Center for Environmental Education and Training | 3545 Lafayette Ave., St. Louis, MO 63104
(314) 977-8256 | slu.edu/public-health-social-justice/centers-institutes/ceet.php

The training course has been accredited by the Missouri Dept. of Health and Senior Services, and by the Illinois Dept. of Public Health. Certificate expiration is 3 years from examination date for Illinois Dept. of Public Health.

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology



Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2017

NVLAP LAB CODE: 500096-0

Hayes Microbial Consulting
Midlothian, VA

*is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services,
listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:*

Asbestos Fiber Analysis

*This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2017.
This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality
management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communiqué on ISO/IEC 17025).*

2025-01-01 through 2025-12-31

Effective Dates



A handwritten signature in blue ink, reading "Dana S. Laman".

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program